

# blockDAGs

Jörn

October 24, 2021

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>DAG</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1	Functions and Definitions . . . . .	8
1.2	Lemmas . . . . .	8
1.2.1	Tips . . . . .	8
1.2.2	Anticone . . . . .	9
1.2.3	Future Nodes . . . . .	10
1.2.4	Past Nodes . . . . .	10
1.2.5	Reduce Past . . . . .	11
1.2.6	Reduce Past Reflexiv . . . . .	12
1.2.7	Reachability cases . . . . .	13
1.2.8	Soundness of the topological sort algorithm . . . . .	15
<b>2</b>	<b>Digraph Utilities</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>blockDAGs</b>	<b>24</b>
3.1	Functions and Definitions . . . . .	24
3.2	Lemmas . . . . .	25
3.2.1	Genesis . . . . .	25
3.2.2	Tips . . . . .	26
3.3	Future Nodes . . . . .	32
3.3.1	Reduce Past . . . . .	32
3.3.2	Reduce Past Reflexiv . . . . .	36
3.3.3	Genesis Graph . . . . .	38
<b>4</b>	<b>Spectre</b>	<b>47</b>
4.1	Definitions . . . . .	47
4.2	Lemmas . . . . .	49
<b>5</b>	<b>GHOSTDAG</b>	<b>53</b>
5.1	Functions and Definitions . . . . .	53
5.2	Soundness . . . . .	55
5.2.1	Soundness of the <i>add – set – list</i> function . . . . .	56

5.2.2	Soundness of the <i>add – if – blue</i> function . . . . .	56
5.2.3	Soundness of the <i>larger – blue – tuple</i> comparison . . . . .	57
5.2.4	Soundness of the <i>choose<sub>m</sub>ax<sub>b</sub>blue<sub>s</sub>et</i> function . . . . .	57
5.2.5	Auxiliary lemmas for OrderDAG . . . . .	57
5.2.6	OrderDAG soundness . . . . .	62
<b>6</b>	<b>Extend blockDAGs</b>	<b>67</b>
6.1	Definitions . . . . .	67
6.2	Append-One Lemmas . . . . .	68
6.3	Honest-Append-One Lemmas . . . . .	74
6.4	Append More . . . . .	76
6.5	Honest-Dishonest-Append-One Lemmas . . . . .	81
<b>7</b>	<b>SPECTRE properties</b>	<b>84</b>
7.1	SPECTRE Order Preserving . . . . .	84
<b>8</b>	<b>GHOSTDAG properties</b>	<b>103</b>
8.1	GHOSTDAG Order Preserving . . . . .	103
8.2	GHOSTDAG Linear Order . . . . .	106
8.3	GHOSTDAG One Appending Monotone . . . . .	106
<b>9</b>	<b>Code Generation</b>	<b>108</b>
9.1	Show that SPECTRE is not linear . . . . .	109
9.2	Extend Graph . . . . .	110
9.3	GHOSTDAG Not One Appending Robust . . . . .	110

```

theory Utils
  imports Main
begin

```

The following functions transform a list  $L$  to a relation containing a tuple  $(a, b)$  iff  $a = b$  or  $a$  precedes  $b$  in the list  $L$

```

fun list-to-rel:: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a rel
  where list-to-rel [] = {}
  | list-to-rel (x#xs) = {x}  $\times$  (set (x#xs))  $\cup$  list-to-rel xs

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-empty : list-to-rel L = {}  $\Longrightarrow$  L = []
proof(induct L, auto) qed

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-in : (a,b)  $\in$  (list-to-rel L)  $\Longrightarrow$  a  $\in$  set L  $\wedge$  b  $\in$  set L
proof(induct L, auto) qed

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-reflexive : a  $\in$  set L  $\Longrightarrow$  (a,a)  $\in$  (list-to-rel L)
proof(induct L, auto) qed

```

Show soundness of list-to-rel

**lemma** *list-to-rel-equal*:

$(a, b) \in \text{list-to-rel } L \longleftrightarrow (\exists k :: \text{nat}. \text{hd } (\text{drop } k \ L) = a \wedge b \in \text{set } (\text{drop } k \ L))$

**proof**(*safe*)

**assume**  $(a, b) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$

**then show**  $\exists k. \text{hd } (\text{drop } k \ L) = a \wedge b \in \text{set } (\text{drop } k \ L)$

**proof**(*induct L*)

**case** *Nil*

**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons a2 L*)

**then consider**  $(a, b) \in \{a2\} \times \text{set } (a2 \# L) \mid (a, b) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$  **by** *auto*

**then show** *?case* **unfolding** *list-to-rel.simps(2)*

**proof**(*cases*)

**case** *1*

**then have**  $a = \text{hd } (a2 \# L)$  **by** *auto*

**moreover have**  $b \in \text{set } (a2 \# L)$  **using** *1* **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using** *drop0*

**by** *metis*

**next**

**case** *2*

**then obtain** *k* **where**  $k\text{-in} : \text{hd } (\text{drop } k \ (L)) = a \wedge b \in \text{set } (\text{drop } k \ (L))$

**using** *Cons(1)* **by** *auto*

**show** *?thesis* **proof**

**let**  $?k = \text{Suc } k$

**show**  $\text{hd } (\text{drop } ?k \ (a2 \# L)) = a \wedge b \in \text{set } (\text{drop } ?k \ (a2 \# L))$

**unfolding** *drop-Suc* **using** *k-in* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**next**

**fix** *k*

**assume**  $b \in \text{set } (\text{drop } k \ L)$

**and**  $a = \text{hd } (\text{drop } k \ L)$

**then show**  $(\text{hd } (\text{drop } k \ L), b) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$

**proof**(*induct L arbitrary: k*)

**case** *Nil*

**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons a L*)

**consider**  $(\text{zero}) \ k = 0 \mid (\text{more}) \ k > 0$  **by** *auto*

**then show** *?case*

**proof**(*cases*)

**case** *zero*

**then show** *?thesis* **using** *Cons drop-0* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *more*

**then obtain** *k2* **where**  $k2\text{-in}: k = \text{Suc } k2$

**using** *gr0-implies-Suc* **by** *auto*

```

    show ?thesis using Cons unfolding k2-in drop-Suc list-to-rel.simps(2) by
auto
    qed
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-append:
  assumes  $a \in \text{set } L$ 
  shows  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L @ [b])$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L, simp, auto) qed

```

For every distinct L, list-to-rel L return a linear order on set L

```

lemma list-order-linear:
  assumes distinct L
  shows linear-order-on (set L) (list-to-rel L)
  unfolding linear-order-on-def total-on-def partial-order-on-def preorder-on-def
  refl-on-def
  trans-def antisym-def
proof(safe)
  fix a b
  assume  $(a, b) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
  then show  $a \in \text{set } L$ 
  proof(induct L, auto) qed
next
  fix a b
  assume  $(a, b) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
  then show  $b \in \text{set } L$ 
  proof(induct L, auto) qed
next
  fix x
  assume  $x \in \text{set } L$ 
  then show  $(x, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
  proof(induct L, auto) qed
next
  fix x y z
  assume as1:  $(x,y) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
  and as2:  $(y, z) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
  then show  $(x, z) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a L)
  then consider (nor)  $(x, y) \in \{a\} \times \text{set } (a \# L) \wedge (y, z) \in \{a\} \times \text{set } (a \# L)$ 
    |  $(xy) (x,y) \in \text{list-to-rel } L \wedge (y, z) \in \{a\} \times \text{set } (a \# L)$ 
    |  $(yz) (y,z) \in \text{list-to-rel } L \wedge (x, y) \in \{a\} \times \text{set } (a \# L)$ 
    | (both)  $(y,z) \in \text{list-to-rel } L \wedge (x,y) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$  by auto

```

```

then show ?case proof(cases)
  case nor
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
case xy
then have  $y \in \text{set } L$  using list-to-rel-in by metis
also have  $y = a$  using xy by auto
ultimately have  $\neg \text{distinct } (a \# L)$ 
  by simp
then show ?thesis using Cons by auto
next
case yz
then show ?thesis using list-to-rel.simps(2)
  by (metis Cons.prem(2) SigmaD1 SigmaI UnI1 list-to-rel-in)
next
case both
then show ?thesis unfolding list-to-rel.simps(2) using Cons by auto
qed
qed
next
fix x y
assume  $(x, y) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
and  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
then show  $x = y$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L, simp)
case (Cons a L)
then consider (nor)  $(x, y) \in \{a\} \times \text{set } (a \# L) \wedge (y, x) \in \{a\} \times \text{set } (a \# L)$ 
  |  $(xy) (x, y) \in \text{list-to-rel } L \wedge (y, x) \in \{a\} \times \text{set } (a \# L)$ 
  |  $(yz) (y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } L \wedge (x, y) \in \{a\} \times \text{set } (a \# L)$ 
  | (both)  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } L \wedge (x, y) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$  by auto
then show ?case unfolding list-to-rel.simps
proof(cases)
case nor
then show ?thesis by auto
next
case xy
then show ?thesis
  by (metis Cons.prem(3) SigmaD1 distinct.simps(2) list-to-rel-in singletonD)
next
case yz
then show ?thesis
  by (metis Cons.prem(3) SigmaD1 distinct.simps(2) list-to-rel-in singletonD)
next
case both
then show ?thesis using Cons by auto
qed

```

```

    qed
  next
    fix x y
    assume  $x \in \text{set } L$ 
    and  $y \in \text{set } L$ 
    and  $x \neq y$ 
    and  $(y, x) \notin \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
    then show  $(x, y) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
    proof(induct L, auto) qed
  qed

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-mono:
  assumes  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L)$ 
  shows  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L @ L2)$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L2 arbitrary: L, simp)
  case (Cons a L2)
  then show ?case
  proof(induct L, auto)
    qed
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-mono3:
  assumes  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L)$ 
  shows  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (c \# L)$ 
  using assms unfolding list-to-rel.simps by auto

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-mono4:
  assumes  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L)$ 
  and  $\text{set } L2 = \text{set } L$ 
  shows  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (a \# L2)$ 
proof -
  have  $b \in \text{set } (a \# L2)$ 
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) list.set-intros(2) list-to-rel-in)
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-cases:
  assumes  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (c \# L)$ 
  shows  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L) \vee a = c$ 
  using assms unfolding list-to-rel.simps by auto

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-elim:
  assumes  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (c \# L)$ 
  and  $a \neq c$ 
  shows  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L)$ 
  using assms unfolding list-to-rel.simps by auto

```

```

lemma list-to-rel-elim2:
  assumes  $(a,b) \notin \text{list-to-rel } (L)$ 
    and  $a \neq c$ 
  shows  $(a,b) \notin \text{list-to-rel } (c \# L)$ 
  using assms unfolding list-to-rel.simps by auto

lemma list-to-rel-equiv:
  assumes  $a \in \text{set } L$ 
    and  $b \in \text{set } L$ 
  obtains  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L) \mid (b,a) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L)$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L, auto) qed

lemma list-to-rel-mono2:
  assumes  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L2)$ 
  shows  $(a,b) \in \text{list-to-rel } (L @ L2)$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L2 arbitrary: L, simp)
  case (Cons a L2)
  then show ?case
  proof(induct L, auto)
  qed
qed

lemma map-snd-map:  $\bigwedge L. (\text{map } \text{snd } (\text{map } (\lambda i. (P \ i \ , \ i)) \ L)) = L$ 
proof –
  fix L
  show  $\text{map } \text{snd } (\text{map } (\lambda i. (P \ i \ , \ i)) \ L) = L$ 
  proof(induct L)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
  next
  case (Cons a L)
  then show ?case by auto
  qed
qed
end

```

```

theory DAGs
  imports Main Graph-Theory.Graph-Theory
begin

```

## 1 DAG

```

locale DAG = digraph +

```

**assumes** *cycle-free*:  $\neg(v \rightarrow^+_G v)$

## 1.1 Functions and Definitions

**fun** *direct-past*::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  *set*  
**where** *direct-past*  $G$   $a = \{b \in \text{verts } G. (a, b) \in \text{arcs-ends } G\}$

**fun** *future-nodes*::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  *set*  
**where** *future-nodes*  $G$   $a = \{b \in \text{verts } G. b \rightarrow^+_G a\}$

**fun** *past-nodes*::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  *set*  
**where** *past-nodes*  $G$   $a = \{b \in \text{verts } G. a \rightarrow^+_G b\}$

**fun** *past-nodes-refl* ::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  *set*  
**where** *past-nodes-refl*  $G$   $a = \{b \in \text{verts } G. a \rightarrow^*_G b\}$

**fun** *anticone*::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  *set*  
**where** *anticone*  $G$   $a = \{b \in \text{verts } G. \neg(a \rightarrow^+_G b \vee b \rightarrow^+_G a \vee a = b)\}$

**fun** *cone*::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  *set*  
**where** *cone*  $G$   $a = \{b \in \text{verts } G. (a \rightarrow^+_G b \vee b \rightarrow^+_G a \vee a = b)\}$

**fun** *reduce-past*::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  
**where**  
*reduce-past*  $G$   $a = \text{induce-subgraph } G (\text{past-nodes } G a)$

**fun** *reduce-past-refl*::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  
**where**  
*reduce-past-refl*  $G$   $a = \text{induce-subgraph } G (\text{past-nodes-refl } G a)$

**fun** *is-tip*::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *is-tip*  $G$   $a = ((a \in \text{verts } G) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{verts } G. \neg x \rightarrow^+_G a))$

**definition** *tips*::  $('a, 'b)$  *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow 'a$  *set*  
**where** *tips*  $G = \{v \in \text{verts } G. \text{is-tip } G v\}$

## 1.2 Lemmas

**lemma** (*in* *DAG*) *unidirectional*:  
 $u \rightarrow^+_G v \longrightarrow \neg(v \rightarrow^*_G u)$   
**using** *cycle-free* *reachable1-reachable-trans* **by** *auto*

### 1.2.1 Tips

**lemma** (*in* *wf-digraph*) *tips-alt*:  
 $\text{tips } G = \{v. \text{is-tip } G v\}$   
**unfolding** *tips-def* *is-tip.simps* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (*in* *wf-digraph*) *tips-not-referenced*:  
**assumes** *is-tip*  $G$   $t$



```

shows  $\forall x. \neg x \rightarrow^+ t$ 
using is-tip.simps assms reachable1-in-verts(1)
by metis

lemma (in DAG) del-tips-dag:
  assumes is-tip G t
  shows DAG (del-vert t)
  unfolding DAG-def DAG-axioms-def
proof safe
  show digraph (del-vert t) using del-vert-simps DAG-axioms
    digraph-def
  using digraph-subgraph subgraph-del-vert
  by auto
next
  fix v
  assume  $v \rightarrow^+ \text{del-vert } t \ v$ 
  then have  $v \rightarrow^+ v$  using subgraph-del-vert
    by (meson arcs-ends-mono transcl-mono)
  then show False
    by (simp add: cycle-free)
qed

lemma (in digraph) tips-finite:
  shows finite (tips G)
  using tips-def fin-digraph.finite-verts digraph.axioms(1) digraph-axioms Collect-mono
is-tip.simps
  by (simp add: tips-def)

lemma (in digraph) tips-in-verts:
  shows  $\text{tips } G \subseteq \text{verts } G$  unfolding tips-def
  using Collect-subset by auto

lemma tips-tips:
  assumes  $x \in \text{tips } G$ 
  shows is-tip G x using tips-def CollectD assms(1) by metis

lemma tip-in-verts:
  assumes  $x \in \text{tips } G$ 
  shows  $x \in \text{verts } G$  using tips-def CollectD assms(1) by metis

```

### 1.2.2 Anticone

```

lemma (in DAG) tips-anticone:
  assumes  $a \in \text{tips } G$ 
  and  $b \in \text{tips } G$ 
  and  $a \neq b$ 
  shows  $a \in \text{anticone } G \ b$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $a \notin \text{anticone } G \ b$ 

```

**then have**  $k: (a \rightarrow^+ b \vee b \rightarrow^+ a \vee a = b)$  **using** *anticone.simps* *assms* *tips-def*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**then have**  $\neg (\forall x \in \text{verts } G. x \rightarrow^+ a) \vee \neg (\forall x \in \text{verts } G. x \rightarrow^+ b)$  **using**  
*reachable1-in-verts*  
*assms*( $\beta$ ) *cycle-free*  
**by** (*metis*)  
**then have**  $\neg \text{is-tip } G a \vee \neg \text{is-tip } G b$  **using** *assms*( $\beta$ ) *is-tip.simps*  $k$   
**by** (*metis*)  
**then have**  $\neg a \in \text{tips } G \vee \neg b \in \text{tips } G$  **using** *tips-def* *CollectD* **by** *metis*  
**then show** *False* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *anticone-in-verts*:  
**shows** *anticone*  $G a \subseteq \text{verts } G$  **using** *anticone.simps* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *anticon-finite*:  
**shows** *finite* (*anticone*  $G a$ ) **using** *anticone-in-verts* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *anticon-not-refl*:  
**shows**  $a \notin (\text{anticone } G a)$  **by** *auto*

### 1.2.3 Future Nodes

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *future-nodes-not-refl*:  
**assumes**  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
**shows**  $a \notin \text{future-nodes } G a$   
**using** *cycle-free* *future-nodes.simps* *reachable-def* **by** *auto*

### 1.2.4 Past Nodes

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *past-nodes-not-refl*:  
**assumes**  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
**shows**  $a \notin \text{past-nodes } G a$   
**using** *cycle-free* *past-nodes.simps* *reachable-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *past-nodes-verts*:  
**shows** *past-nodes*  $G a \subseteq \text{verts } G$   
**using** *past-nodes.simps* *reachable1-in-verts* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *past-nodes-refl-ex*:  
**assumes**  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
**shows**  $a \in \text{past-nodes-refl } G a$   
**using** *past-nodes-refl.simps* *reachable-refl* *assms*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *past-nodes-refl-verts*:  
**shows** *past-nodes-refl*  $G a \subseteq \text{verts } G$   
**using** *past-nodes.simps* *reachable-in-verts* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *finite-past*: *finite* (*past-nodes*  $G a$ )

by (metis finite-verts rev-finite-subset past-nodes-verts)

**lemma** (in DAG) future-nodes-verts:  
 shows future-nodes  $G$   $a \subseteq$  verts  $G$   
 using future-nodes.simps reachable1-in-verts by auto

**lemma** (in DAG) finite-future: finite (future-nodes  $G$   $a$ )  
 by (metis finite-verts rev-finite-subset future-nodes-verts)

**lemma** (in DAG) past-future-dis[simp]: past-nodes  $G$   $a \cap$  future-nodes  $G$   $a = \{\}$   
**proof** (rule ccontr)  
 assume  $\neg$  past-nodes  $G$   $a \cap$  future-nodes  $G$   $a = \{\}$   
 then show False  
 using past-nodes.simps future-nodes.simps unidirectional reachable1-reachable  
 by auto  
 qed

### 1.2.5 Reduce Past

**lemma** (in DAG) reduce-past-arcs:  
 shows arcs (reduce-past  $G$   $a$ )  $\subseteq$  arcs  $G$   
 using induce-subgraph-arcs past-nodes.simps by auto

**lemma** (in DAG) reduce-past-arcs2:  
 $e \in$  arcs (reduce-past  $G$   $a$ )  $\implies e \in$  arcs  $G$   
 using reduce-past-arcs by auto

**lemma** (in DAG) reduce-past-induced-subgraph:  
 shows induced-subgraph (reduce-past  $G$   $a$ )  $G$   
 using induced-induce past-nodes-verts by auto

**lemma** (in DAG) reduce-past-path:  
 assumes  $u \rightarrow^+_{\text{reduce-past } G \text{ } a} v$   
 shows  $u \rightarrow^+_G v$   
 using assms  
**proof** induct  
 case base then show ?case  
 using dominates-induce-subgraphD r-into-trancl' reduce-past.simps  
 by metis  
 next case (step  $u$   $v$ ) show ?case  
 using dominates-induce-subgraphD reachable1-reachable-trans reachable-adjI  
 reduce-past.simps step.hyps(2) step.hyps(3) by metis

qed

**lemma** (in DAG) reduce-past-path2:  
 assumes  $u \rightarrow^+_G v$   
 and  $u \in$  past-nodes  $G$   $a$   
 and  $v \in$  past-nodes  $G$   $a$

```

shows  $u \rightarrow^+ \text{reduce-past } G \ a \ v$ 
using assms
proof(induct u v)
case (r-into-trancl u v)
then obtain e where e-in:  $\text{arc } e \ (u,v)$  using arc-def DAG-axioms wf-digraph-def
by auto
then have e-in2:  $e \in \text{arcs } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a)$  unfolding reduce-past.simps induce-subgraph-arcs
using arcE r-into-trancl.prem1 r-into-trancl.prem2 by blast
then have arc-to-ends  $(\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ e = (u,v)$  unfolding reduce-past.simps
using e-in
arcE arc-to-ends-def induce-subgraph-head induce-subgraph-tail
by metis

then have  $u \rightarrow \text{reduce-past } G \ a \ v$  using e-in2 wf-digraph.dominatesI DAG-axioms
by (metis reduce-past.simps wellformed-induce-subgraph)
then show ?case by auto
next
case (trancl-into-trancl a2 b c)
then have b-in:  $b \in \text{past-nodes } G \ a$  unfolding past-nodes.simps
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) adj-in-verts1 mem-Collect-eq reachable1-reachable reachable1-reachable-trans)
then have a2-re-b:  $a2 \rightarrow^+ \text{reduce-past } G \ a \ b$  using trancl-into-trancl by auto
then obtain e where e-in:  $\text{arc } e \ (b,c)$  using trancl-into-trancl
arc-def DAG-axioms wf-digraph-def by auto
then have e-in2:  $e \in \text{arcs } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a)$  unfolding reduce-past.simps induce-subgraph-arcs
using arcE trancl-into-trancl
b-in by blast
then have arc-to-ends  $(\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ e = (b,c)$  unfolding reduce-past.simps
using e-in
arcE arc-to-ends-def induce-subgraph-head induce-subgraph-tail
by metis
then have  $b \rightarrow \text{reduce-past } G \ a \ c$  using e-in2 wf-digraph.dominatesI DAG-axioms
by (metis reduce-past.simps wellformed-induce-subgraph)
then show ?case using a2-re-b
by (metis trancl.trancl-into-trancl)
qed

```

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *reduce-past-pathr*:  
 assumes  $u \rightarrow^* \text{reduce-past } G \ a \ v$   
 shows  $u \rightarrow^* G \ v$   
 by (meson *assms induced-subgraph-altdef reachable-mono reduce-past-induced-subgraph*)

### 1.2.6 Reduce Past Reflexiv

**lemma** (in *DAG*) *reduce-past-refl-induced-subgraph*:

**shows** *induced-subgraph* (*reduce-past-refl* *G a*) *G*  
**using** *induced-induce past-nodes-refl-verts* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (**in** *DAG*) *reduce-past-refl-arcs2*:  
 $e \in \text{arcs } (\text{reduce-past-refl } G \ a) \implies e \in \text{arcs } G$   
**using** *reduce-past-arcs* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (**in** *DAG*) *reduce-past-refl-digraph*:  
**assumes**  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
**shows** *digraph* (*reduce-past-refl* *G a*)  
**using** *digraphI-induced reduce-past-refl-induced-subgraph reachable-mono* **by** *simp*

### 1.2.7 Reachability cases

**lemma** (**in** *DAG*) *reachable1-cases*:  
**obtains**  $(nR) \neg a \rightarrow^+ b \wedge \neg b \rightarrow^+ a \wedge a \neq b$   
 $\mid (one) a \rightarrow^+ b$   
 $\mid (two) b \rightarrow^+ a$   
 $\mid (eq) a = b$   
**using** *reachable-neq-reachable1 DAG-axioms*  
**by** *metis*

**lemma** (**in** *DAG*) *verts-comp*:  
**assumes**  $x \in \text{tips } G$   
**shows**  $\text{verts } G = \{x\} \cup (\text{anticone } G \ x) \cup (\text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ x))$   
**proof**  
**show**  $\text{verts } G \subseteq \{x\} \cup \text{anticone } G \ x \cup \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ x)$   
**proof**(*rule subsetI*)  
**fix** *xa*  
**assume** *in-V*:  $xa \in \text{verts } G$   
**then show**  $xa \in \{x\} \cup \text{anticone } G \ x \cup \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ x)$   
**proof**(*cases x xa rule: reachable1-cases*)  
**case** *nR*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *anticone.simps in-V* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *one*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *reduce-past.simps induce-subgraph-verts past-nodes.simps in-V*  
**by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** *two*  
**have** *is-tip* *G x* **using** *tips-tips assms(1)* **by** *simp*  
**then have** *False* **using** *tips-not-referenced two* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** *eq*  
**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

```

next
  show  $\{x\} \cup \text{anticone } G \ x \cup \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ x) \subseteq \text{verts } G$  using digraph.tips-in-verts
    digraph-axioms anticone-in-verts reduce-past-induced-subgraph induced-subgraph-def
    subgraph-def assms by auto
qed

lemma (in DAG) verts-comp2:
  assumes  $x \in \text{tips } G$ 
  and  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  obtains  $a = x$ 
  |  $a \in \text{anticone } G \ x$ 
  |  $a \in \text{past-nodes } G \ x$ 
  using assms
proof(cases a x rule:reachable1-cases)
  case one
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis assms(1) tips-not-referenced tips-tips)
next
  case two
  then show ?thesis using past-nodes.simps wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts(2) wf-digraph-axioms
    mem-Collect-eq that(3)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting))
next
  case nR
  then show ?thesis using that(2) anticone.simps assms by auto
qed

lemma (in DAG) verts-comp-dis:
  shows  $\{x\} \cap (\text{anticone } G \ x) = \{\}$ 
  and  $\{x\} \cap (\text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ x)) = \{\}$ 
  and  $\text{anticone } G \ x \cap (\text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ x)) = \{\}$ 
proof(simp-all, simp add: cycle-free, safe) qed

lemma (in DAG) verts-size-comp:
  assumes  $x \in \text{tips } G$ 
  shows  $\text{card } (\text{verts } G) = 1 + \text{card } (\text{anticone } G \ x) + \text{card } (\text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ x))$ 
proof –
  have f1: finite (verts G) using finite-verts by simp
  have f2: finite {x} by auto
  have f3: finite (anticone G x) using anticone.simps by auto
  have f4: finite (verts (reduce-past G x)) by auto
  have c1:  $\text{card } \{x\} + \text{card } (\text{anticone } G \ x) = \text{card } (\{x\} \cup (\text{anticone } G \ x))$  using
card-Un-disjoint
    verts-comp-dis by auto
  have  $(\{x\} \cup (\text{anticone } G \ x)) \cap \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ x) = \{\}$  using verts-comp-dis

```

```

by auto
then have card ({x} ∪ (anticone G x) ∪ verts (reduce-past G x))
  = card {x} + card (anticone G x) + card (verts (reduce-past G x))
  using card-Un-disjoint
by (metis c1 f2 f3 f4 finite-UnI)
moreover have card (verts G) = card ({x} ∪ (anticone G x) ∪ verts (reduce-past
G x))
  using assms verts-comp by auto
moreover have card {x} = 1 by simp
ultimately show ?thesis using assms verts-comp
  by presburger
qed

```

```

end
theory TopSort
imports DAGs Utils HOL-Library.Comparator
begin

```

Function to sort a list  $L$  under a graph  $G$  such if  $a$  references  $b$ ,  $b$  precedes  $a$  in the list

```

fun top-insert:: ('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a list
  where top-insert G [] a = [a]
    | top-insert G (b # L) a = (if (b →+G a) then (a # (b # L)) else (b #
top-insert G L a))

```

```

fun top-sort:: ('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list
  where top-sort G [] = []
    | top-sort G (a # L) = top-insert G (top-sort G L) a

```

### 1.2.8 Soundness of the topological sort algorithm

```

lemma top-insert-set: set (top-insert G L a) = set L ∪ {a}
proof(induct L, simp-all, auto) qed

```

```

lemma top-sort-con: set (top-sort G L) = set L
proof(induct L)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a L)
  then show ?case using top-sort.simps(2) top-insert-set insert-is-Un list.simps(15)
sup-commute
  by (metis)
qed

```

```

lemma top-insert-len: length (top-insert G L a) = Suc (length L)
proof(induct L)

```

```

    case Nil
    then show ?case by auto
next
    case (Cons a L)
    then show ?case using top-insert.simps(2) by auto
qed

```

```

lemma top-insert-not-nil: top-insert G L a ≠ []
proof(induct L, auto) qed

```

```

lemma top-sort-len: length (top-sort G L) = length L
proof(induct L, simp)
  case (Cons a L)
  then have length (a#L) = Suc (length L) by auto
  then show ?case using
    top-insert-len top-sort.simps(2) Cons
    by (simp add: top-insert-len)
qed

```

```

lemma top-sort-nil: top-sort G L = [] ⟷ L = []
proof(auto, induct L, auto simp: top-insert-not-nil) qed

```

```

lemma top-sort-distinct-mono:
  assumes distinct L
  shows distinct (top-sort G L)
proof -
  have cdd: card (set L) = length L using assms
    by (simp add: distinct-card)
  then have card (set (top-sort G L)) = length (top-sort G L)
    unfolding top-sort-len top-sort-con by simp
  then show ?thesis using card-distinct by auto
qed

```

```

lemma top-insert-mono:
  assumes (y, x) ∈ list-to-rel ls
  shows (y, x) ∈ list-to-rel (top-insert G ls l)
  using assms
proof(induct ls, simp)
  case (Cons a ls)
  consider (rec) a →+G l | (nrec) ¬ a →+G l by auto
  then show ?case
  proof(cases)
    case rec
    then have sinse: (top-insert G (a # ls) l) = l # a # ls

```



```

    unfolding top-insert.simps by simp
  show ?thesis unfolding sinse list-to-rel.simps using Cons
    by auto
next
  case nrec
  then have sinse: (top-insert G (a # ls) l) = a # top-insert G ls l
    unfolding top-insert.simps by simp
  consider (ya) y = a | (yan) (y, x) ∈ list-to-rel ls using Cons by auto
  then show ?thesis proof(cases)
    case ya
    then show ?thesis unfolding sinse list-to-rel.simps
      by (metis Cons.premis SigmaI UnI1 top-insert-set insertCI list-to-rel-in sinse)
  next
    case yan
    then show ?thesis using Cons unfolding sinse list-to-rel.simps by auto
  qed
qed
qed

lemma top-insert-cases:
  assumes (y, x) ∈ list-to-rel (top-insert G ls l)
  shows (y, x) ∈ list-to-rel ls ∨ x = l ∨ y = l
  using assms
proof(induct (top-insert G ls l) arbitrary: ls l, simp)
  case (Cons a ls2)
  consider a # ls2 = l # ls | a # ls2 = (hd ls) # top-insert G (tl ls) l
    using Cons(2) top-insert.simps
  by (metis list.sel(1) list.sel(3) top-insert.elims)
  then show ?case proof(cases)
    case 1
    then show ?thesis unfolding Cons(2) using Cons(3) list-to-rel-cases
      by auto
  next
    case 2
    then consider (ay) a = y | (bb) (y, x) ∈ list-to-rel ls2
      using list-to-rel-elim Cons(2,3)
    by metis
    then show ?thesis proof(cases)
      case ay
      then have y = hd ls using 2 by auto
      moreover have x ∈ set (a # ls2) using list-to-rel-in Cons
        by metis
      then show ?thesis using Cons
        by (metis (no-types, lifting) 2 SigmaI UnI1 Un-iff ay calculation
          empty-iff empty-set list.inject list.sel(1) list.sel(2) list.set-intros(1)
          list.simps(15) list-to-rel.elims not-Cons-self2 set-ConsD top-insert-set)
    next
      case bb

```

```

    then have  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } (\text{top-insert } G \text{ (tl } ls) \text{ } l)$ 
      using 2 by auto
    then have  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } (tl \text{ } ls) \vee x = l \vee y = l$ 
      using Cons 2
      by blast
    then show ?thesis using list-to-rel-mono3 hd-Cons-tl list.sel(2)
      by (metis)
  qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma top-insert-elim:
  assumes  $(y, x) \notin \text{list-to-rel } ls$ 
    and  $x \neq l$ 
    and  $y \neq l$ 
  shows  $(y, x) \notin \text{list-to-rel } (\text{top-insert } G \text{ } ls \text{ } l)$ 
  using assms top-insert-cases by metis

```

```

lemma top-sort-mono:
  assumes  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } (\text{top-sort } G \text{ } ls)$ 
  shows  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } (\text{top-sort } G \text{ } (l \# ls))$ 
  using assms
  by (simp add: top-insert-mono)

```

```

lemma top-sort-mono2:
   $\text{list-to-rel } (\text{top-sort } G \text{ } ls) \subseteq \text{list-to-rel } (\text{top-sort } G \text{ } (l \# ls))$ 
  using top-sort-mono
  by (metis subrelI)

```

```

lemma top-sort-one:
  assumes  $\text{top-sort } G \text{ } L = [l]$ 
  shows  $L = [l]$ 
proof -
  have l-in:  $l \in \text{set } L$  using assms(1) top-sort-con
    by (metis list.set-intros(1))
  have ll:  $\text{length } L = \text{length } (\text{top-sort } G \text{ } L)$  using top-sort-len by metis
  have length L = 1 unfolding ll using assms by auto
  then show  $L = [l]$  using l-in
    by (metis append-butlast-last-id diff-is-0-eq'
      le-numeral-extra(4) length-0-conv length-butlast
      length-pos-if-in-set less-numeral-extra(3) self-append-conv2 set-ConsD)
qed

```

```

lemma top-sort-cases:
  assumes  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } (\text{top-sort } G \text{ } (l \# ls))$ 
  shows  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } (\text{top-sort } G \text{ } ls) \vee y = l \vee x = l$ 

```

```

    using assms
  proof(induct ls arbitrary: l, simp)
    case (Cons a ls)
    then show ?case
      unfolding top-sort.simps using top-insert-cases
      by metis
  qed

  fun (in DAG) top-sorted :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
    top-sorted [] = True |
    top-sorted (x # ys) = (( $\forall y \in \text{set } ys. \neg x \rightarrow^+_G y$ )  $\wedge$  top-sorted ys)

  lemma (in DAG) top-sorted-sub:
    assumes S = drop k L
    and top-sorted L
    shows top-sorted S
    using assms
  proof(induct k arbitrary: L S)
    case 0
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Suc k)
    then show ?case unfolding drop-Suc using top-sorted.simps
      by (metis Suc.prem1 drop-Nil list.sel3 top-sorted.elims2)
  qed

  lemma top-insert-part-ord:
    assumes DAG G
    and DAG.top-sorted G L
    shows DAG.top-sorted G (top-insert G L a)
    using assms
  proof(induct L)
    case Nil
    then show ?case
      by (simp add: DAG.top-sorted.simps)
  next
    case (Cons b list)
    consider (re)  $b \rightarrow^+_G a \mid (\text{nore}) \neg b \rightarrow^+_G a$  by auto
    then show ?case proof(cases)
      case re
      have ( $\forall y \in \text{set } (b \# \text{list}). \neg a \rightarrow^+_G y$ )
      proof(rule ccontr)
        assume  $\neg (\forall y \in \text{set } (b \# \text{list}). \neg a \rightarrow^+_G y)$ 
        then obtain wit where wit-in:  $wit \in \text{set } (b \# \text{list}) \wedge a \rightarrow^+_G wit$  by auto
        then have  $b \rightarrow^+_G wit$  using re
        by auto
        then have  $\neg \text{DAG.top-sorted } G (b \# \text{list})$ 
        using wit-in using DAG.top-sorted.simps2 Cons2
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

      by (metis DAG.cycle-free set-ConsD)
    then show False using Cons by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis using assms(1) DAG.top-sorted.simps Cons
    by (simp add: DAG.top-sorted.simps(2) re)
next
  case nre
  have DAG.top-sorted G list using Cons(2,3)
    by (metis DAG.top-sorted.simps(2))
  then have DAG.top-sorted G (top-insert G list a)
    using Cons(1,2) by auto
  moreover have ( $\forall y \in \text{set } (top\text{-insert } G \text{ list } a). \neg b \rightarrow^+_G y$ ) using top-insert-set
    Cons DAG.top-sorted.simps(2) nre
    by (metis Un-iff empty-iff empty-set list.simps(15) set-ConsD)
  ultimately show ?thesis using Cons(2)
    by (simp add: DAG.top-sorted.simps(2) nre)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma top-sort-sorted:
  assumes DAG G
  shows DAG.top-sorted G (top-sort G L)
  using assms
proof(induct L)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: DAG.top-sorted.simps(1))
  case (Cons a L)
  then show ?case unfolding top-sort.simps using top-insert-part-ord by auto
qed

```

```

lemma top-sorted-rel:
  assumes DAG G
  and  $y \rightarrow^+_G x$ 
  and  $x \in \text{set } L$ 
  and  $y \in \text{set } L$ 
  and DAG.top-sorted G L
  shows  $(x, y) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L, simp)
  have une:  $x \neq y$  using assms
    by (metis DAG.cycle-free)
  case (Cons a L)
  then consider  $x = a \wedge y \in \text{set } (a \# L) \mid y = a \wedge x \in \text{set } L \mid x \in \text{set } L \wedge y \in \text{set } L$ 
    using une by auto
  then show ?case proof(cases)

```

```

    case 1
    then show ?thesis unfolding list-to-rel.simps by auto
next
    case 2
    then have  $\neg \text{DAG.top-sorted } G \ (a \# L)$ 
      using assms DAG.top-sorted.simps(2)
      by fastforce
    then show ?thesis using Cons by auto
next
    case 3
    then show ?thesis unfolding list-to-rel.simps using Cons DAG.top-sorted.simps(2)
Un-iff
    by metis
qed
qed

```

```

lemma top-sort-rel:
  assumes DAG G
    and  $y \rightarrow^+_G x$ 
    and  $x \in \text{set } L$ 
    and  $y \in \text{set } L$ 
  shows  $(x,y) \in \text{list-to-rel } (\text{top-sort } G \ L)$ 
  using assms top-sort-sorted top-sorted-rel top-sort-con
  by metis

```

```

lemma top-sorted-rel2:
  assumes DAG G
    and  $(x,y) \in \text{list-to-rel } L$ 
    and  $x \in \text{set } L$ 
    and  $y \in \text{set } L$ 
    and DAG.top-sorted G L
  shows  $\neg x \rightarrow^+_G y$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg (x, y) \notin (\text{arcs-ends } G)^+$ 
  then show False
    using assms(2,3,4,5)
  proof(induct L, simp)
    interpret D: DAG G using assms(1) by auto
    case (Cons a L)
    then consider  $x = a \wedge y = a$ 
      |  $x = a \wedge y \in \text{set } L$  |  $y = a \wedge x \in \text{set } L$  |  $x \in \text{set } L \wedge y \in \text{set } L$ 
      using Cons by auto
    then show ?case proof(cases)
      case 1
      then show ?thesis using Cons
        using D.cycle-free by blast
    next
      case 2
      then show ?thesis

```

```

      using Cons.premis(1) Cons.premis(5) D.top-sorted.simps(2) by blast
    next
      case 3
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis Cons.hyps Cons.premis(1) Cons.premis(2)
          Cons.premis(5) D.top-sorted.simps(2) list-to-rel-elim list-to-rel-in)
    next
      case 4
      then show ?thesis
        using Cons.hyps Cons.premis(1) Cons.premis(2) Cons.premis(5) by auto
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

lemma top-sort-rel2:
  assumes DAG G
    and  $(x,y) \in \text{list-to-rel } (top\text{-sort } G \ L)$ 
    and  $x \in \text{set } L$ 
    and  $y \in \text{set } L$ 
  shows  $\neg x \rightarrow^+_G y$ 
  using assms top-sort-sorted top-sorted-rel2 top-sort-con by metis

```

```

lemma top-insert-remove:
  assumes distinct L
    and  $a \notin \text{set } L$ 
  shows  $L = \text{remove1 } a \ (top\text{-insert } G \ L \ a)$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L, simp)
  case (Cons a L)
  then show ?case
    by auto
qed

```

```

lemma top-insert-remove2:
  assumes distinct L
    and  $a \notin \text{set } L$ 
  shows  $L = \text{remove1 } a \ (top\text{-insert } G \ L \ a)$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L, simp)
  case (Cons a L)
  then show ?case
    by auto
qed

```

end

```

theory DigraphUtils
  imports Main Graph-Theory.Graph-Theory
begin

```

## 2 Digraph Utilities

```

lemma graph-equality:
  assumes digraph  $G \wedge$  digraph  $C$ 
  assumes  $\text{verts } G = \text{verts } C \wedge \text{arcs } G = \text{arcs } C \wedge \text{head } G = \text{head } C \wedge \text{tail } G =$ 
 $\text{tail } C$ 
  shows  $G = C$ 
  by (simp add: assms(2))

```

```

lemma (in digraph) del-vert-not-in-graph:
  assumes  $b \notin \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $(\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } G \ b) = G$ 
proof –
  have  $v: \text{verts } (\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } G \ b) = \text{verts } G$ 
    using assms(1)
    by (simp add: pre-digraph.verts-del-vert)
  have  $\forall e \in \text{arcs } G. \text{tail } G \ e \neq b \wedge \text{head } G \ e \neq b$  using digraph-axioms
    assms digraph.axioms(2) loopfree-digraph.axioms(1)
    by auto
  then have  $\text{arcs } G \subseteq \text{arcs } (\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } G \ b)$ 
    using assms
    by (simp add: pre-digraph.arcs-del-vert subsetI)
  then have  $e: \text{arcs } G = \text{arcs } (\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } G \ b)$ 
    by (simp add: pre-digraph.arcs-del-vert subset-antisym)
  then show ?thesis using  $v$  by (simp add: pre-digraph.del-vert-simps)
qed

```

```

lemma del-arc-subgraph:
  assumes subgraph  $H \ G$ 
  assumes digraph  $G \wedge$  digraph  $H$ 
  shows subgraph  $(\text{pre-digraph.del-arc } H \ e2) (\text{pre-digraph.del-arc } G \ e2)$ 
  using subgraph-def pre-digraph.del-arc-simps Diff-iff
proof –
  have  $f1: \forall p \text{ pa}. \text{subgraph } p \text{ pa} = ((\text{verts } p::'a \text{ set}) \subseteq \text{verts } \text{pa} \wedge (\text{arcs } p::'b \text{ set}) \subseteq$ 
 $\text{arcs } \text{pa} \wedge$ 
 $\text{wf-digraph } \text{pa} \wedge \text{wf-digraph } p \wedge \text{compatible } \text{pa } p)$ 
    using subgraph-def by blast
  have  $\text{arcs } H - \{e2\} \subseteq \text{arcs } G - \{e2\}$  using assms(1)
    by auto
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding subgraph-def
    using  $f1$  assms(1) by (simp add: compatible-def pre-digraph.del-arc-simps
 $\text{wf-digraph.wf-digraph-del-arc}$ )
qed

```

**lemma** *graph-nat-induct*[consumes 0, case-names base step]:

**assumes**

*cases*:  $\bigwedge V. (\text{digraph } V \implies \text{card } (\text{verts } V) = 0 \implies P \ V)$   
 $\bigwedge W \ c. (\bigwedge V. (\text{digraph } V \implies \text{card } (\text{verts } V) = c \implies P \ V))$   
 $\implies (\text{digraph } W \implies \text{card } (\text{verts } W) = (\text{Suc } c) \implies P \ W)$

**shows**  $\bigwedge Z. \text{digraph } Z \implies P \ Z$

**proof** –

**fix**  $Z :: ('a, 'b) \text{ pre-digraph}$

**assume** *major*: *digraph*  $Z$

**then show**  $P \ Z$

**proof** (*induction* *card* (*verts*  $Z$ ) *arbitrary*:  $Z$ )

**case** 0

**then show** ?*case*

**by** (*simp* *add*: *local.cases*(1) *major*)

**next**

**case** *su*: (*Suc*  $x$ )

**assume**  $(\bigwedge Z. x = \text{card } (\text{verts } Z) \implies \text{digraph } Z \implies P \ Z)$

**show** ?*case*

**by** (*metis* *local.cases*(2) *su.hyps*(1) *su.hyps*(2) *su.prem*s)

**qed**

**qed**

**end**

**theory** *blockDAG*

**imports** *DAGs DigraphUtils*

**begin**

### 3 blockDAGs

**locale** *blockDAG* = *DAG* +

**assumes** *genesis*:  $\exists p \in \text{verts } G. \forall r. r \in \text{verts } G \longrightarrow (r \rightarrow^+_G p \vee r = p)$

**and** *only-new*:  $\forall e \ u \ v. \text{arc } e \ (u, v) \longrightarrow \neg (u \rightarrow^+_{(\text{del-arc } e)} v)$

**begin**

**lemma** *bD*: *blockDAG*  $G$  **using** *blockDAG-axioms* **by** *simp*

**end**

#### 3.1 Functions and Definitions

**fun** (**in** *blockDAG*) *is-genesis-node* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

*is-genesis-node*  $v = ((v \in \text{verts } G) \wedge (\forall x. (x \in \text{verts } G) \longrightarrow x \rightarrow^*_G v))$

**definition** (**in** *blockDAG*) *genesis-node*::  $'a$

**where** *genesis-node* = (*THE*  $x. \text{is-genesis-node } x$ )



### 3.2 Lemmas

**lemma** *subs*:

**assumes** *blockDAG G*

**shows** *DAG G and digraph G and fin-digraph G and wf-digraph G*

**using** *assms blockDAG-def DAG-def digraph-def fin-digraph-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *only-new-alt*:

$(\forall e\ u\ v.\ \text{arc } e\ (u,v) \longrightarrow \neg (u \rightarrow^+_{(\text{del-arc } e)} v))$

$\longleftrightarrow (\forall e\ u\ v.\ (u \rightarrow^+_{(\text{del-arc } e)} v) \longrightarrow \neg \text{arc } e\ (u,v))$

**proof**(*standard, auto*) **qed**

#### 3.2.1 Genesis

**lemma** (**in** *blockDAG*) *genesisAlt* :

$(\text{is-genesis-node } a) \longleftrightarrow ((a \in \text{verts } G) \wedge (\forall r.\ (r \in \text{verts } G) \longrightarrow r \rightarrow^* a))$

**by** *simp*

**lemma** (**in** *blockDAG*) *genesisAlt2* :

$(\text{is-genesis-node } a) \longleftrightarrow ((a \in \text{verts } G) \wedge (\forall r.\ (r \in \text{verts } G) \longrightarrow r \rightarrow^+ a \vee r = a))$

**by** (*metis genesis is-genesis-node.simps reachable1-reachable reachable-refl unidirectional*)

**lemma** (**in** *blockDAG*) *genesis-existAlt*:

$\exists a.\ \text{is-genesis-node } a$

**using** *genesis genesisAlt*

**by** (*metis reachable1-reachable reachable-refl*)

**lemma** (**in** *blockDAG*) *unique-genesis*:  $\text{is-genesis-node } a \wedge \text{is-genesis-node } b \longrightarrow a = b$

**using** *genesisAlt reachable-trans cycle-free*

*reachable-refl reachable-reachable1-trans reachable-neq-reachable1*

**by** (*metis (full-types)*)

**lemma** (**in** *blockDAG*) *genesis-unique-exists*:

$\exists! a.\ \text{is-genesis-node } a$

**using** *genesis-existAlt unique-genesis* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (**in** *blockDAG*) *genesis-in-verts*:

*genesis-node*  $\in \text{verts } G$

**using** *is-genesis-node.simps genesis-node-def genesis-existAlt the1I2 genesis-unique-exists*

**by** *metis*

**lemma** (**in** *blockDAG*) *genesis-reaches-nothing*:

**assumes**  $a \rightarrow^+ b$

**shows**  $\neg \text{is-genesis-node } a$

**using** *is-genesis-node.simps genesis-node-def genesis-existAlt cycle-free*

*reachable1-reachable-trans assms reachable1-in-verts(2)*

**by** (*metis*)

```

lemma (in blockDAG) genesis-reaches-elim:
  assumes  $\neg$  is-genesis-node a
  and a  $\in$  verts G
  shows  $\exists b \in (\text{verts } G). \text{dominates } G \ a \ b$ 
  using assms genesisAlt2 adj-in-verts(2) converse-tranclE genesis-unique-exists
  by metis

```

### 3.2.2 Tips

```

lemma (in blockDAG) tips-exist:
   $\exists x. \text{is-tip } G \ x$ 
  unfolding is-tip.simps
proof (rule ccontr, simp)
  assume  $\forall x. x \in \text{verts } G \longrightarrow (\exists y \in \text{verts } G. y \rightarrow^+ x)$ 
  then have contr:  $\forall x. x \in \text{verts } G \longrightarrow (\exists y. y \rightarrow^+ x)$ 
  by auto
  have  $\forall x \ y. y \rightarrow^+ x \longrightarrow \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} \subseteq \{z. y \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
  using Collect-mono trancl-trans
  by metis
  then have sub:  $\forall x \ y. y \rightarrow^+ x \longrightarrow \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} \subset \{z. y \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
  using cycle-free by auto
  have part:  $\forall x. \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} \subseteq \text{verts } G$ 
  using reachable1-in-verts by auto
  then have fin:  $\forall x. \text{finite } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
  using finite-verts finite-subset
  by metis
  then have trans:  $\forall x \ y. y \rightarrow^+ x \longrightarrow \text{card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} < \text{card } \{z. y \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
  using sub psubset-card-mono by metis
  then have inf:  $\forall y \in \text{verts } G. \exists x. \text{card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} > \text{card } \{z. y \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
  using fin contr genesis
  reachable1-in-verts(1)
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  have all:  $\forall k. \exists x \in \text{verts } G. \text{card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} > k$ 
proof
  fix k
  show  $\exists x \in \text{verts } G. k < \text{card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
  proof(induct k)
  case 0
  then show ?case
  using inf neq0-conv
  by (metis contr genesis-in-verts local.trans reachable1-in-verts(1))
next
  case (Suc k)
  then show ?case
  using Suc-lessI inf
  by (metis contr local.trans reachable1-in-verts(1))
qed
qed

```

```

then have less:  $\exists x \in \text{verts } G. \text{ card } (\text{verts } G) < \text{ card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\}$  by simp
have  $\forall x. \text{ card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} \leq \text{ card } (\text{verts } G)$ 
  using fin part finite-verts not-le
  by (simp add: card-mono)
then show False
  using less not-le by auto
qed

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) tips-not-empty:
  shows  $\text{tips } G \neq \{\}$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume as1:  $\neg \text{tips } G \neq \{\}$ 
  obtain t where t-in:  $\text{is-tip } G \ t$  using tips-exist by auto
  then have t-inV:  $t \in \text{verts } G$  by auto
  then have  $t \in \text{tips } G$  using tips-def CollectI t-in by metis
  then show False using as1 by auto
qed

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) reached-by:
  assumes  $v \notin \text{tips } G$ 
  and  $v \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $\exists t \in \text{verts } G. t \rightarrow^+ v$ 
  using assms
  unfolding tips-def is-tip.simps
  by auto

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) reached-by-tip:
  assumes  $v \notin \text{tips } G$ 
  and  $v \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $\exists t \in \text{tips } G. t \rightarrow^+ v$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume as1:  $\neg (\exists t \in \text{tips } G. t \rightarrow^+ v)$ 
  then have  $\forall w. w \rightarrow^+ v \longrightarrow \neg \text{is-tip } G \ w$ 
    unfolding tips-def using reachable1-in-verts(1) CollectI
    by blast
  then have contr:  $\forall w. w \rightarrow^+ v \longrightarrow (\exists y. y \rightarrow^+ w \wedge y \rightarrow^+ v)$ 
    using as1 reachable1-in-verts(1) reached-by transcl-trans
    by metis
  have  $\forall x y. y \rightarrow^+ x \longrightarrow \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} \subseteq \{z. y \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
    using Collect-mono transcl-trans
    by metis
  then have sub:  $\forall x y. y \rightarrow^+ x \longrightarrow \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} \subset \{z. y \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
    using cycle-free by auto
  have part:  $\forall x. \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} \subseteq \text{verts } G$ 
    using reachable1-in-verts by auto
  then have fin:  $\forall x. \text{ finite } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
    using finite-verts finite-subset
    by metis

```

```

then have trans:  $\forall x y. y \rightarrow^+ x \longrightarrow \text{card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} < \text{card } \{z. y \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
  using sub psubset-card-mono by metis
then have inf:  $\forall w. w \rightarrow^+ v \longrightarrow (\exists x. x \rightarrow^+ v \wedge \text{card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} > \text{card } \{z. w \rightarrow^+ z\})$ 
using fin contr genesis
  reachable1-in-verts(1)
by metis
have all:  $\forall k. \exists w \in \text{verts } G. w \rightarrow^+ v \wedge \text{card } \{z. w \rightarrow^+ z\} > k$ 
proof
  fix k
  show  $\exists w \in \text{verts } G. w \rightarrow^+ v \wedge \text{card } \{z. w \rightarrow^+ z\} > k$ 
  proof(induct k )
    case 0
    then show ?case
      using inf neq0-conv assms(1) assms(2) local.trans reached-by contr
      by (metis less-nat-zero-code)
    next
      case (Suc k)
      then show ?case
        using Suc-lessI inf reachable1-in-verts(1)
        by (metis)
      qed
    qed
  then have less:  $\exists x \in \text{verts } G. \text{card } (\text{verts } G) < \text{card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\}$ 
    by blast
  also
  have  $\forall x. \text{card } \{z. x \rightarrow^+ z\} \leq \text{card } (\text{verts } G)$ 
    using fin part finite-verts not-le
    by (simp add: card-mono)
  then show False
    using less not-le by auto
qed

lemma (in blockDAG) tips-unequal-gen:
  assumes card(verts G) > 1
  and is-tip G p
  shows  $\neg \text{is-genesis-node } p$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume as:  $\neg \neg \text{is-genesis-node } p$ 
  have b1:  $1 < \text{card } (\text{verts } G)$  using assms by linarith
  then have  $0 < \text{card } ((\text{verts } G) - \{p\})$  using card-Suc-Diff1 as finite-verts b1
by auto
  then have  $((\text{verts } G) - \{p\}) \neq \{\}$  using card-gt-0-iff by blast
  then obtain y where y-def:  $y \in (\text{verts } G) - \{p\}$  by auto
  then have uneq:  $y \neq p$  by auto
  then have reachable1 G y p using is-genesis-node.simps as
    reachable-neq-reachable1 Diff-iff y-def
    by metis
  then have  $\neg \text{is-tip } G p$ 

```

```

    by (meson is-tip.elims(2) reachable1-in-verts(1))
  then show False using assms by simp
qed

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) tips-unequal-gen-exist:
  assumes card(verts G) > 1
  shows  $\exists p. p \in \text{verts } G \wedge \text{is-tip } G \ p \wedge \neg \text{is-genesis-node } p$ 
proof -
  have b1:  $1 < \text{card } (\text{verts } G)$  using assms by linarith
  obtain x where x-in:  $x \in (\text{verts } G) \wedge \text{is-genesis-node } x$ 
    using genesis genesisAlt genesis-node-def by blast
  then have  $0 < \text{card } ((\text{verts } G) - \{x\})$  using card-Suc-Diff1 x-in finite-verts b1
  by auto
  then have  $((\text{verts } G) - \{x\}) \neq \{\}$  using card-gt-0-iff by blast
  then obtain y where y-def:  $y \in (\text{verts } G) - \{x\}$  by auto
  then have uneq:  $y \neq x$  by auto
  have y-in:  $y \in (\text{verts } G)$  using y-def by simp
  then have reachable1 G y x using is-genesis-node.simps x-in
    reachable-neq-reachable1 uneq by simp
  then have  $\neg \text{is-tip } G \ x$ 
    by (meson is-tip.elims(2) y-in)
  then obtain z where z-def:  $z \in (\text{verts } G) - \{x\} \wedge \text{is-tip } G \ z$  using tips-exist
    is-tip.simps by auto
  then have uneq:  $z \neq x$  by auto
  have z-in:  $z \in \text{verts } G$  using z-def by simp
  have  $\neg \text{is-genesis-node } z$ 
  proof (rule ccontr, safe)
    assume is-genesis-node z
    then have  $x = z$  using unique-genesis x-in by auto
    then show False using uneq by simp
  qed
  then show ?thesis using z-def by auto
qed

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) del-tips-bDAG:
  assumes is-tip G t
  and  $\neg \text{is-genesis-node } t$ 
  shows blockDAG (del-vert t)
  unfolding blockDAG-def blockDAG-axioms-def
proof safe
  show DAG(del-vert t)
    using del-tips-dag assms by simp
next
  fix u v e
  assume wf-digraph.arc (del-vert t) e (u, v)
  then have arc:  $\text{arc } e \ (u, v)$  using del-vert-simps wf-digraph.arc-def arc-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) mem-Collect-eq wf-digraph-del-vert)

```

```

assume  $u \rightarrow^+ pre\text{-digraph}.del\text{-arc} (del\text{-vert } t) e \ v$ 
then have  $path: u \rightarrow^+ del\text{-arc } e \ v$ 
  using  $del\text{-arc}\text{-subgraph}$   $subgraph\text{-del}\text{-vert}$   $digraph\text{-axioms}$ 
   $digraph\text{-subgraph}$ 
  by  $(metis \text{ arcs-ends-mono } trancl\text{-mono})$ 
show  $False$  using  $arc \text{ path } only\text{-new}$  by  $simp$ 
next
obtain  $g$  where  $gen: is\text{-genesis}\text{-node } g$  using  $genesisAlt \text{ genesis}$  by  $auto$ 
then have  $genp: g \in \text{verts} (del\text{-vert } t)$ 
  using  $assms(2) \text{ genesis } del\text{-vert}\text{-simps}$  by  $auto$ 
have  $(\forall r. r \in \text{verts} (del\text{-vert } t) \longrightarrow r \rightarrow^*_{del\text{-vert } t} g)$ 
proof  $safe$ 
  fix  $r$ 
  assume  $in\text{-del}: r \in \text{verts} (del\text{-vert } t)$ 
  then obtain  $p$  where  $path: awalk \ r \ p \ g$ 
    using  $reachable\text{-awalk } is\text{-genesis}\text{-node}.simps \ del\text{-vert}\text{-simps } gen$  by  $auto$ 
  have  $no\text{-head}: t \notin (\text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda s. (\text{head } G \ s)) \ p))$ 
  proof  $(rule \ ccontr)$ 
    assume  $\neg t \notin (\text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda s. (\text{head } G \ s)) \ p))$ 
    then have  $as: t \in (\text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda s. (\text{head } G \ s)) \ p))$ 
      by  $auto$ 
    then obtain  $e$  where  $tl: t = (\text{head } G \ e) \wedge e \in \text{arcs } G$ 
      using  $wf\text{-digraph}\text{-def } awalk\text{-def } path$  by  $auto$ 
    then obtain  $u$  where  $hd: u = (\text{tail } G \ e) \wedge u \in \text{verts } G$ 
      using  $wf\text{-digraph}\text{-def } tl$  by  $auto$ 
    have  $t \in \text{verts } G$ 
      using  $assms(1) \ is\text{-tip}.simps$  by  $auto$ 
    then have  $arc\text{-to}\text{-ends } G \ e = (u, t)$  using  $tl$ 
      by  $(simp \ add: \ arc\text{-to}\text{-ends}\text{-def } hd)$ 
    then have  $reachable1 \ G \ u \ t$ 
      using  $dominatesI \ tl$  by  $blast$ 
    then show  $False$ 
      using  $is\text{-tip}.simps \ assms(1)$ 
       $hd$  by  $auto$ 
  qed
have  $neither: r \neq t \wedge g \neq t$ 
  using  $del\text{-vert}\text{-def } assms(2) \ gen \ in\text{-del}$  by  $auto$ 
have  $no\text{-tail}: t \notin (\text{set } (\text{map } (\text{tail } G) \ p))$ 
proof  $(rule \ ccontr)$ 
  assume  $as2: \neg t \notin \text{set } (\text{map } (\text{tail } G) \ p)$ 
  then have  $tl2: t \in \text{set } (\text{map } (\text{tail } G) \ p)$  by  $auto$ 
  then have  $t \in \text{set } (\text{map } (\text{head } G) \ p)$ 
  proof  $(induct \ rule: \ cas.induct)$ 
    case  $(1 \ u \ v)$ 
    then have  $v \notin \text{set } (\text{map } (\text{tail } G) \ [])$  by  $auto$ 
    then show  $v \in \text{set } (\text{map } (\text{tail } G) \ []) \implies v \in \text{set } (\text{map } (\text{head } G) \ [])$ 
      by  $auto$ 
  next
  case  $(2 \ u \ e \ es \ v)$ 

```

```

    then show ?case
      using set-awalk-verts-not-Nil-cas neither awalk-def cas.simps(2) path
      by (metis UnCI tl2 awalk-verts-conv'
        cas-simp list.simps(8) no-head set-ConsD)
  qed
  then show False using no-head by auto
qed
have pre-digraph.awalk (del-vert t) r p g
  unfolding pre-digraph.awalk-def
proof safe
  show  $r \in \text{verts } (\text{del-vert } t)$  using in-del by simp
next
fix x
assume as3:  $x \in \text{set } p$ 
then have ht:  $\text{head } G \ x \neq t \wedge \text{tail } G \ x \neq t$ 
  using no-head no-tail by auto
have  $x \in \text{arcs } G$ 
  using awalk-def path subsetD as3 by auto
then show  $x \in \text{arcs } (\text{del-vert } t)$  using del-vert-simps(2) ht by auto
next
have pre-digraph.cas  $G \ r \ p \ g$  using path by auto
then show pre-digraph.cas (del-vert t) r p g
proof(induct p arbitrary:r)
  case Nil
  then have  $r = g$  using awalk-def cas.simps by auto
  then show ?case using pre-digraph.cas.simps(1)
    by (metis)
  next
  case (Cons a p)
  assume pre:  $\bigwedge r. (\text{cas } r \ p \ g \implies \text{pre-digraph.cas } (\text{del-vert } t) \ r \ p \ g)$ 
    and one:  $\text{cas } r \ (a \ \# \ p) \ g$ 
  then have two:  $\text{cas } (\text{head } G \ a) \ p \ g$ 
    using awalk-def by auto
  then have t:  $\text{tail } (\text{del-vert } t) \ a = r$ 
    using one cas.simps awalk-def del-vert-simps(3) by auto
  then show ?case
    unfolding pre-digraph.cas.simps(2) t
    using pre two del-vert-simps(4) by auto
  qed
qed
then show  $r \rightarrow^*_{\text{del-vert } t} g$  by (meson wf-digraph.reachable-awalkI
  del-tips-dag assms(1) DAG-def digraph-def fin-digraph-def)
qed
then show  $\exists p \in \text{verts } (\text{del-vert } t) .$ 
  ( $\forall r. r \in \text{verts } (\text{del-vert } t) \longrightarrow (r \rightarrow^+_{\text{del-vert } t} p \vee r = p)$ )
  using gen genp
  by (metis reachable-rtranclI rtranclD)
qed

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) tips-cases [consumes 2, case-names ma past nma]:
  assumes  $p \in \text{tips } G$ 
  and  $x \in \text{verts } G$ 
  obtains (ma)  $x = p$ 
  | (past)  $x \in \text{past-nodes } G \ p$ 
  | (nma)  $x \in \text{anticone } G \ p$ 
proof –
  consider (eq)  $x = p$  | (neq)  $\neg x = p$  by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases)
    case eq
    then show thesis using eq ma by simp
  next
    case neq
    consider (in-p)  $x \in \text{past-nodes } G \ p$  | (nin-p)  $x \notin \text{past-nodes } G \ p$  by auto
    then show ?thesis
    proof(cases)
      case in-p
      then show ?thesis using past by auto
    next
      case nin-p
      then have nn:  $\neg p \rightarrow^+ x$  using nin-p past-nodes.simps assms(2) by auto
      have  $\neg x \rightarrow^+ p$  using is-tip.simps assms tips-def CollectD by metis
      then have  $x \in \text{anticone } G \ p$  using anticone.simps neq nn assms(2) by auto
      then show ?thesis using nma by auto
    qed
  qed
qed

```

### 3.3 Future Nodes

```

lemma (in blockDAG) future-nodes-ex:
  assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $a \notin \text{future-nodes } G \ a$ 
  using cycle-free future-nodes.simps reachable-def by auto

```

#### 3.3.1 Reduce Past

```

lemma (in blockDAG) reduce-past-not-empty:
  assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  and  $\neg \text{is-genesis-node } a$ 
  shows  $(\text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a)) \neq \{\}$ 
proof –
  obtain g
  where gen: is-genesis-node g using genesis-existAlt by auto
  have ex:  $g \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a)$  using reduce-past.simps past-nodes.simps
    genesisAlt reachable-neq-reachable1 reachable-reachable1-trans gen assms(1)
assms(2) by auto
  then show  $(\text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a)) \neq \{\}$  using ex by auto

```



qed

lemma (in *blockDAG*) *reduce-less*:  
 assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
 shows  $\text{card } (\text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a)) < \text{card } (\text{verts } G)$   
 proof –  
 have  $\text{past-nodes } G \ a \subset \text{verts } G$   
 using *assms*(1) *past-nodes-not-refl* *past-nodes-verts* by blast  
 then show ?thesis  
 by (simp add: *psubset-card-mono*)  
 qed

lemma (in *blockDAG*) *reduce-past-dagbased*:  
 assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
 and  $\neg \text{is-genesis-node } a$   
 shows *blockDAG* (*reduce-past* *G* *a*)  
 unfolding *blockDAG-def* *DAG-def* *blockDAG-def*

proof safe  
 show *digraph* (*reduce-past* *G* *a*)  
 using *digraphI-induced* *reduce-past-induced-subgraph* by auto  
 next  
 show *DAG-axioms* (*reduce-past* *G* *a*)  
 unfolding *DAG-axioms-def*  
 using *cycle-free* *reduce-past-path* by metis  
 next  
 show *blockDAG-axioms* (*reduce-past* *G* *a*)  
 unfolding *blockDAG-axioms-def*  
 proof safe  
 fix  $u \ v \ e$   
 assume *arc*:  $\text{wf-digraph.arc } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ e \ (u, v)$   
 then show  $u \rightarrow^+ \text{pre-digraph.del-arc } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ e \ v \implies \text{False}$   
 proof –  
 assume *e-in*:  $(\text{wf-digraph.arc } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ e \ (u, v))$   
 then have  $(\text{wf-digraph.arc } G \ e \ (u, v))$   
 using *assms* *reduce-past-arcs2* *induced-subgraph-def* *arc-def*  
 proof –  
 have *wf-digraph* (*reduce-past* *G* *a*)  
 using *reduce-past.simps* *subgraph-def* *subgraph-refl* *wf-digraph.wellformed-induce-subgraph*  
 by metis  
 then have  $e \in \text{arcs } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \wedge \text{tail } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ e = u$   
 $\wedge \text{head } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ e = v$   
 using *arc* *wf-digraph.arcE*  
 by metis  
 end  
 end  
 end

```

    then show ?thesis
      using arc-def reduce-past.simps by auto
  qed
  then have  $\neg u \rightarrow^+_{\text{del-arc } e} v$ 
    using only-new by auto
  then show  $u \rightarrow^+_{\text{pre-digraph.del-arc (reduce-past } G \text{ } a) \text{ } e} v \implies \text{False}$ 
    using DAG.past-nodes-verts reduce-past.simps blockDAG-axioms subs(1)
      del-arc-subgraph digraph.digraph-subgraph digraph-axioms
      subgraph-induce-subgraphI
    by (metis arcs-ends-mono trancl-mono)
  qed
next
  obtain  $p$  where  $\text{gen: is-genesis-node } p$  using genesis-existAlt by auto
  have  $\text{pe: } p \in \text{verts (reduce-past } G \text{ } a) \wedge (\forall r. r \in \text{verts (reduce-past } G \text{ } a) \longrightarrow r \rightarrow^*_{\text{reduce-past } G \text{ } a} p)$ 
  proof
    show  $p \in \text{verts (reduce-past } G \text{ } a)$  using genesisAlt induce-reachable-preserves-paths
      reduce-past.simps past-nodes.simps reachable1-reachable induce-subgraph-verts
      assms(1)
      assms(2) gen mem-Collect-eq reachable-neq-reachable1
    by (metis (no-types, lifting))
  next
    show  $\forall r. r \in \text{verts (reduce-past } G \text{ } a) \longrightarrow r \rightarrow^*_{\text{reduce-past } G \text{ } a} p$ 
  proof safe
    fix  $r \ a$ 
    assume  $\text{in-past: } r \in \text{verts (reduce-past } G \text{ } a)$ 
    then have  $\text{con: } r \rightarrow^* p$  using gen genesisAlt past-nodes-verts by auto
    then show  $r \rightarrow^*_{\text{reduce-past } G \text{ } a} p$ 
  proof -
    have  $\text{f1: } r \in \text{verts } G \wedge a \rightarrow^+ r$ 
      using in-past past-nodes-verts by force
    obtain  $\text{aaa} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a$  where
       $\text{f2: } \forall x0 \ x1. (\exists v2. v2 \in x1 \wedge v2 \notin x0) = (\text{aaa } x0 \ x1 \in x1 \wedge \text{aaa } x0 \ x1 \notin x0)$ 
    by mouna
    have  $r \rightarrow^* \text{aaa (past-nodes } G \text{ } a) (\text{Collect (reachable } G \text{ } r))$ 
       $\longrightarrow a \rightarrow^+ \text{aaa (past-nodes } G \text{ } a) (\text{Collect (reachable } G \text{ } r))$ 
      using f1 by (meson reachable1-reachable-trans)
    then have  $\text{aaa (past-nodes } G \text{ } a) (\text{Collect (reachable } G \text{ } r)) \notin \text{Collect (reachable } G \text{ } r)$ 
       $\vee \text{aaa (past-nodes } G \text{ } a) (\text{Collect (reachable } G \text{ } r)) \in \text{past-nodes } G \text{ } a$ 
    by (simp add: reachable-in-verts(2))
    then have  $\text{Collect (reachable } G \text{ } r) \subseteq \text{past-nodes } G \text{ } a$ 
      using f2 by (metis subsetI)
    then show ?thesis
      using con induce-reachable-preserves-paths reachable-induce-ss reduce-past.simps

```

```

      by (metis (no-types))
    qed
  qed
  qed
  show
     $\exists p \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a). (\forall r. r \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \longrightarrow (r \rightarrow^+ \text{reduce-past } G \ a \ p \vee r = p))$ 
    using pe
    by (metis reachable-rtrancI rtrancD)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) reduce-past-gen:
  assumes  $\neg \text{is-genesis-node } a$ 
  and  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $\text{blockDAG.is-genesis-node } G \ b \implies \text{blockDAG.is-genesis-node } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ b$ 
  proof -
    assume gen:  $\text{blockDAG.is-genesis-node } G \ b$ 
    have une:  $b \neq a$  using gen assms(1) genesis-unique-exists by auto
    have  $a \rightarrow^* b$  using gen assms(2) by simp
    then have  $a \rightarrow^+ b$ 
      using reachable-neq-reachable1 is-genesis-node.simps assms(2) une by auto
    then have  $b \in (\text{past-nodes } G \ a)$  using past-nodes.simps gen by auto
    then have inv:  $b \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a)$  using reduce-past.simps induce-subgraph-verts
      by auto
    have  $\forall r. r \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \longrightarrow r \rightarrow^* \text{reduce-past } G \ a \ b$ 
    proof safe
      fix r a
      assume in-past:  $r \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a)$ 
      then have con:  $r \rightarrow^* b$  using gen genesisAlt past-nodes-verts by auto
      then show  $r \rightarrow^* \text{reduce-past } G \ a \ b$ 
      proof -
        have f1:  $r \in \text{verts } G \wedge a \rightarrow^+ r$ 
          using in-past past-nodes-verts by force
        obtain aaa :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
          f2:  $\forall x0 \ x1. (\exists v2. v2 \in x1 \wedge v2 \notin x0) = (aaa \ x0 \ x1 \in x1 \wedge aaa \ x0 \ x1 \notin x0)$ 
          by moura
        have  $r \rightarrow^* aaa \ (\text{past-nodes } G \ a) \ (\text{Collect } (\text{reachable } G \ r))$ 
           $\longrightarrow a \rightarrow^+ aaa \ (\text{past-nodes } G \ a) \ (\text{Collect } (\text{reachable } G \ r))$ 
          using f1 by (meson reachable1-reachable-trans)
        then have  $aaa \ (\text{past-nodes } G \ a) \ (\text{Collect } (\text{reachable } G \ r)) \notin \text{Collect } (\text{reachable } G \ r)$ 
           $\vee aaa \ (\text{past-nodes } G \ a) \ (\text{Collect } (\text{reachable } G \ r)) \in \text{past-nodes } G \ a$ 
          by (simp add: reachable-in-verts(2))
        then have  $\text{Collect } (\text{reachable } G \ r) \subseteq \text{past-nodes } G \ a$ 

```

```

      using f2 by (meson subsetI)
    then show ?thesis
    using con induce-reachable-preserves-paths reachable-induce-ss reduce-past.simps
      by (metis (no-types))
  qed
qed
then show blockDAG.is-genesis-node (reduce-past G a) b using inv is-genesis-node.simps
  by (metis assms(1) assms(2) blockDAG.is-genesis-node.elims(3)
      reduce-past-dagbased)
qed

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) reduce-past-gen-rev:
  assumes ¬is-genesis-node a
  and a ∈ verts G
  shows blockDAG.is-genesis-node (reduce-past G a) b ⇒ blockDAG.is-genesis-node
    G b
proof –
  assume as1: blockDAG.is-genesis-node (reduce-past G a) b
  have bD: blockDAG (reduce-past G a) using assms reduce-past-dagbased blockDAG-axioms
  by simp
  obtain gen where is-gen: is-genesis-node gen using genesis-unique-exists by
  auto
  then have blockDAG.is-genesis-node (reduce-past G a) gen using reduce-past-gen
  assms by auto
  then have gen = b using as1 blockDAG.unique-genesis bD by metis
  then show blockDAG.is-genesis-node (reduce-past G a) b ⇒ blockDAG.is-genesis-node
    G b
    using is-gen by auto
qed

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) reduce-past-gen-eq:
  assumes ¬is-genesis-node a
  and a ∈ verts G
  shows blockDAG.is-genesis-node (reduce-past G a) b = blockDAG.is-genesis-node
    G b
  using reduce-past-gen reduce-past-gen-rev assms assms by metis

```

### 3.3.2 Reduce Past Reflexiv

```

lemma (in blockDAG) reduce-past-refl-induced-subgraph:
  shows induced-subgraph (reduce-past-refl G a) G
  using induced-induce past-nodes-refl-verts by auto

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) reduce-past-refl-arcs2:
  e ∈ arcs (reduce-past-refl G a) ⇒ e ∈ arcs G
  using reduce-past-arcs by auto

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) reduce-past-refl-digraph:
  assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows digraph (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )
  using digraphI-induced reduce-past-refl-induced-subgraph reachable-mono by simp

lemma (in blockDAG) reduce-past-refl-dagbased:
  assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows blockDAG (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )
  unfolding blockDAG-def DAG-def
proof safe
  show digraph (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )
    using reduce-past-refl-digraph assms(1) by simp
next
  show DAG-axioms (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )
    unfolding DAG-axioms-def
    using cycle-free reduce-past-refl-induced-subgraph reachable-mono
    by (meson arcs-ends-mono induced-subgraph-altdef trancl-mono)
next
  show blockDAG-axioms (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )
    unfolding blockDAG-axioms-def only-new-alt
proof safe
  fix  $e u v$ 
  assume  $a$ : wf-digraph.arc (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )  $e (u, v)$ 
    and  $b$ :  $u \rightarrow^+ \text{pre-digraph.del-arc}$  (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )  $e v$ 
  have edge: wf-digraph.arc  $G e (u, v)$ 
    using assms reduce-past-arcs2 induced-subgraph-def arc-def
  proof -
    have wf-digraph (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )
      using reduce-past-refl-digraph digraph-def by auto
    then have  $e \in \text{arcs}$  (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )  $\wedge \text{tail}$  (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )  $e = u$ 
       $\wedge \text{head}$  (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )  $e = v$ 
      using wf-digraph.arcE arc-def a
      by (metis (no-types))
    then show arc  $e (u, v)$ 
      using arc-def reduce-past-refl.simps by auto
  qed
  have  $u \rightarrow^+ \text{pre-digraph.del-arc}$   $G e v$ 
    using  $a b$  reduce-past-refl-digraph del-arc-subgraph digraph-axioms
    digraphI-induced past-nodes-refl-verts reduce-past-refl.simps
    reduce-past-refl-induced-subgraph subgraph-induce-subgraphI arcs-ends-mono
trancl-mono
    by metis
  then show False
    using edge only-new by simp
next
  obtain  $p$  where gen: is-genesis-node  $p$  using genesis-existAlt by auto
  have  $pe$ :  $p \in \text{verts}$  (reduce-past-refl  $G a$ )
    using genesisAlt induce-reachable-preserves-paths
    reduce-past.simps past-nodes.simps reachable1-reachable induce-subgraph-verts

```

```

    gen mem-Collect-eq reachable-neq-reachable1
    assms by force
  have reaches:  $(\forall r. r \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past-refl } G \ a) \longrightarrow$ 
     $(r \rightarrow^+ \text{reduce-past-refl } G \ a \ p \ \vee \ r = p))$ 
  proof safe
    fix r
    assume in-past:  $r \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past-refl } G \ a)$ 
    assume une:  $r \neq p$ 
    then have con:  $r \rightarrow^* p$  using gen genesisAlt reachable-in-verts
      reachable1-reachable
    by (metis in-past induce-subgraph-verts
      past-nodes-refl-verts reduce-past-refl.simps subsetD)
    have  $a \rightarrow^* r$  using in-past by auto
    then have reach:  $r \rightarrow^* G \upharpoonright \{w. a \rightarrow^* w\} \ P$ 
    proof(induction)
      case base
      then show ?case
        using con induce-reachable-preserves-paths
        by (metis)
    next
      case (step x y)
      then show ?case
        proof –
          have  $\text{Collect } (\text{reachable } G \ y) \subseteq \text{Collect } (\text{reachable } G \ x)$ 
            using adj-reachable-trans step.hyps(1) by force
          then show ?thesis
            using reachable-induce-ss step.IH reachable-neq-reachable1
            by metis
        qed
      qed
    then show  $r \rightarrow^+ \text{reduce-past-refl } G \ a \ p$  unfolding reduce-past-refl.simps
      past-nodes-refl.simps using reachable-in-verts une wf-digraph.reachable-neq-reachable1
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Collect-cong wellformed-induce-subgraph)
    qed
    then show  $\exists p \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past-refl } G \ a). (\forall r. r \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past-refl } G \ a) \longrightarrow$ 
       $(r \rightarrow^+ \text{reduce-past-refl } G \ a \ p \ \vee \ r = p))$  unfolding blockDAG-axioms-def
      using pe reaches by auto
    qed
  qed

```

### 3.3.3 Genesis Graph

**definition** (in blockDAG) *gen-graph::('a,'b) pre-digraph where*  
*gen-graph = induce-subgraph G {blockDAG.genesis-node G}*

**lemma** (in blockDAG) *gen-gen :verts (gen-graph) = {genesis-node}*  
*unfolding genesis-node-def gen-graph-def by simp*

**lemma** (in *blockDAG*) *gen-graph-one*:  $\text{card } (\text{verts } \text{gen-graph}) = 1$  **using** *gen-gen*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** (in *blockDAG*) *gen-graph-digraph*:  
*digraph gen-graph*  
**using** *digraphI-induced induced-induce gen-graph-def*  
*genesis-in-verts* **by** *simp*

**lemma** (in *blockDAG*) *gen-graph-empty-arcs*:  
*arcs gen-graph = {}*  
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg \text{arcs } \text{gen-graph} = \{\}$   
**then have** *ex*:  $\exists a. a \in (\text{arcs } \text{gen-graph})$   
**by** *blast*  
**also have**  $\forall a. a \in (\text{arcs } \text{gen-graph}) \longrightarrow \text{tail } G \ a = \text{head } G \ a$   
**proof** *safe*  
**fix** *a*  
**assume**  $a \in \text{arcs } \text{gen-graph}$   
**then show**  $\text{tail } G \ a = \text{head } G \ a$   
**using** *digraph-def induced-subgraph-def induce-subgraph-verts*  
*induced-induce gen-graph-def* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**then show** *False*  
**using** *digraph-def ex gen-graph-def gen-graph-digraph induce-subgraph-head induce-subgraph-tail*  
*loopfree-digraph.no-loops*  
**by** *metis*  
**qed**

**lemma** (in *blockDAG*) *gen-graph-sound*:  
*blockDAG (gen-graph)*  
**unfolding** *blockDAG-def DAG-def blockDAG-axioms-def*  
**proof** *safe*  
**show** *digraph gen-graph* **using** *gen-graph-digraph* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**have**  $(\text{arcs-ends } \text{gen-graph})^+ = \{\}$   
**using** *trancl-empty gen-graph-empty-arcs* **by** (*simp add: arcs-ends-def*)  
**then show** *DAG-axioms gen-graph*  
**by** (*simp add: DAG-axioms.intro*)  
**next**  
**fix** *u v e*  
**have**  $\text{wf-digraph.arc } \text{gen-graph } e \ (u, v) \equiv \text{False}$   
**using** *wf-digraph.arc-def gen-graph-empty-arcs*  
**by** (*simp add: wf-digraph.arc-def wf-digraph-def*)  
**then show**  $\text{wf-digraph.arc } \text{gen-graph } e \ (u, v) \Longrightarrow$   
 $u \rightarrow^+ \text{pre-digraph.del-arc } \text{gen-graph } e \ v \Longrightarrow \text{False}$   
**by** *simp*  
**next**

```

have refl: genesis-node  $\rightarrow^*$  gen-graph genesis-node
  using gen-gen rtrancl-on-refl
  by (simp add: reachable-def)
have  $\forall r. r \in \text{verts } \text{gen-graph} \longrightarrow r \rightarrow^* \text{gen-graph } \text{genesis-node}$ 
proof safe
  fix r
  assume  $r \in \text{verts } \text{gen-graph}$ 
  then have  $r = \text{genesis-node}$ 
    using gen-gen by auto
  then show  $r \rightarrow^* \text{gen-graph } \text{genesis-node}$ 
    by (simp add: local.refl)
qed
then show  $\exists p \in \text{verts } \text{gen-graph}.$ 
  ( $\forall r. r \in \text{verts } \text{gen-graph} \longrightarrow r \rightarrow^+ \text{gen-graph } p \vee r = p$ )
  by (simp add: gen-gen)
qed

lemma (in blockDAG) no-empty-blockDAG:
  shows  $\text{card } (\text{verts } G) > 0$ 
proof -
  have  $\exists p. p \in \text{verts } G$ 
    using genesis-in-verts by auto
  then show  $\text{card } (\text{verts } G) > 0$ 
    using card-gt-0-iff finite-verts by blast
qed

lemma (in blockDAG) gen-graph-all-one:
   $\text{card } (\text{verts } (G)) = 1 \iff G = \text{gen-graph}$ 
  using card-1-singletonE gen-graph-def genesis-in-verts
  induce-eq-iff-induced induced-subgraph-refl singletonD gen-graph-def genesis-node-def
  by (metis gen-gen genesis-existAlt is-genesis-node.simps less-one linorder-neqE-nat
    neq0-conv no-empty-blockDAG tips-unequal-gen-exist)

lemma blockDAG-nat-induct[consumes 1, case-names base step]:
  assumes
    bD: blockDAG Z
  and
    cases:  $\bigwedge V. (\text{blockDAG } V \implies \text{card } (\text{verts } V) = 1 \implies P \ V)$ 
     $\bigwedge W \ c. (\bigwedge V. (\text{blockDAG } V \implies \text{card } (\text{verts } V) = c \implies P \ V))$ 
   $\implies (\text{blockDAG } W \implies \text{card } (\text{verts } W) = \text{Suc } c \implies P \ W)$ 
  shows  $P \ Z$ 
proof -
  have bG:  $\text{card } (\text{verts } Z) > 0$  using bD blockDAG.no-empty-blockDAG by auto
  show ?thesis
    using bG bD
  proof (induction  $\text{card } (\text{verts } Z)$  arbitrary: Z rule: Nat.nat-induct-non-zero)
    case 1
    then show ?case using cases(1) by auto
  next

```



```

    case su: (Suc n)
    show ?case
    by (metis local.cases(2) su.hyps(2) su.hyps(3) su.prem)
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *blockDAG-nat-less-induct[consumes 1, case-names base step]:*

```

assumes
  bD: blockDAG Z
and
  cases:  $\bigwedge V. (blockDAG\ V \implies card\ (verts\ V) = 1 \implies P\ V)$ 
 $\bigwedge W\ c. (\bigwedge V. (blockDAG\ V \implies card\ (verts\ V) < c \implies P\ V))$ 
 $\implies (blockDAG\ W \implies card\ (verts\ W) = c \implies P\ W)$ 
shows P Z
proof -
  have bG:  $card\ (verts\ Z) > 0$  using blockDAG.no-empty-blockDAG assms(1) by
  auto
  show P Z
  using bD bG
  proof (induction card (verts Z) arbitrary: Z rule: less-induct)
    fix Z::('a, 'b) pre-digraph
    assume a:
       $(\bigwedge Za. card\ (verts\ Za) < card\ (verts\ Z) \implies blockDAG\ Za \implies 0 < card\ (verts\ Za) \implies P\ Za)$ 
    assume blockDAG Z
    then show P Z using a cases
    by (metis blockDAG.no-empty-blockDAG)
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** (in blockDAG) *blockDAG-size-cases:*

```

obtains (one)  $card\ (verts\ G) = 1$ 
| (more)  $card\ (verts\ G) > 1$ 
using no-empty-blockDAG
by linarith

```

**lemma** (in blockDAG) *blockDAG-cases-one:*

```

shows  $card\ (verts\ G) = 1 \longrightarrow (G = gen-graph)$ 
proof (safe)
  assume one:  $card\ (verts\ G) = 1$ 
  then have blockDAG.genesis-node  $G \in verts\ G$ 
  by (simp add: genesis-in-verts)
  then have only:  $verts\ G = \{blockDAG.genesis-node\ G\}$ 
  by (metis one card-1-singletonE insert-absorb singleton-insert-inj-eq')
  then have verts-equal:  $verts\ G = verts\ (blockDAG.gen-graph\ G)$ 
  using blockDAG-axioms one blockDAG.gen-graph-def induce-subgraph-def
  induced-induce blockDAG.genesis-in-verts
  by (simp add: blockDAG.gen-graph-def)

```

```

have arcs G = {}
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume not-empty: arcs G ≠ {}
  then obtain z where part-of: z ∈ arcs G
  by auto
  then have tail: tail G z ∈ verts G
  using wf-digraph-def blockDAG-def DAG-def
    digraph-def blockDAG-axioms nomulti-digraph.axioms(1)
  by metis
  also have head: head G z ∈ verts G
  by (metis (no-types) DAG-def blockDAG-axioms blockDAG-def digraph-def
    nomulti-digraph.axioms(1) part-of wf-digraph-def)
  then have tail G z = head G z
  using tail only by simp
  then have ¬ loopfree-digraph-axioms G
  unfolding loopfree-digraph-axioms-def
  using part-of only DAG-def digraph-def
  by auto
  then show False
  using DAG-def digraph-def blockDAG-axioms blockDAG-def
    loopfree-digraph-def by metis
qed
then have arcs G = arcs (blockDAG.gen-graph G)
  by (simp add: blockDAG-axioms blockDAG.gen-graph-empty-arcs)
then show G = gen-graph
  unfolding blockDAG.gen-graph-def
  using verts-equal blockDAG-axioms induce-subgraph-def
    blockDAG.gen-graph-def by fastforce
qed

lemma (in blockDAG) blockDAG-cases-more:
  shows card (verts G) > 1 ⟷ (∃ b H. (blockDAG H ∧ b ∈ verts G ∧ del-vert b
    = H))
proof safe
  assume card (verts G) > 1
  then have b1: 1 < card (verts G) using no-empty-blockDAG by linarith
  obtain x where x-in: x ∈ (verts G) ∧ is-genesis-node x
  using genesis genesisAlt genesis-node-def by blast
  then have 0 < card ((verts G) - {x}) using card-Suc-Diff1 x-in finite-verts b1
  by auto
  then have ((verts G) - {x}) ≠ {} using card-gt-0-iff by blast
  then obtain y where y-def: y ∈ (verts G) - {x} by auto
  then have uneq: y ≠ x by auto
  have y-in: y ∈ (verts G) using y-def by simp
  then have reachable1 G y x using is-genesis-node.simps x-in
    reachable-neq-reachable1 uneq by simp
  then have ¬ is-tip G x
  using y-in by force
  then obtain z where z-def: z ∈ (verts G) - {x} ∧ is-tip G z using tips-exist

```

```

    is-tip.simps by auto
  then have uneq:  $z \neq x$  by auto
  have z-in:  $z \in \text{verts } G$  using z-def by simp
  have  $\neg \text{is-genesis-node } z$ 
  proof (rule ccontr, safe)
    assume is-genesis-node  $z$ 
    then have  $x = z$  using unique-genesis x-in by auto
    then show False using uneq by simp
  qed
  then have blockDAG (del-vert  $z$ ) using del-tips-bDAG z-def by simp
  then show  $(\exists b \ H. \ \text{blockDAG } H \wedge b \in \text{verts } G \wedge \text{del-vert } b = H)$  using z-def
by auto
next
  fix  $b$  and  $H::('a, 'b)$  pre-digraph
  assume bD: blockDAG (del-vert  $b$ )
  assume b-in:  $b \in \text{verts } G$ 
  show  $\text{card } (\text{verts } G) > 1$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg 1 < \text{card } (\text{verts } G)$ 
    then have  $1 = \text{card } (\text{verts } G)$  using no-empty-blockDAG by linarith
    then have  $\text{card } (\text{verts } (\text{del-vert } b)) = 0$  using b-in del-vert-def by auto
    then have  $\neg \text{blockDAG } (\text{del-vert } b)$  using bD blockDAG.no-empty-blockDAG
    by (metis less-nat-zero-code)
    then show False using bD by simp
  qed
qed

lemma (in blockDAG) blockDAG-cases:
  obtains (base) ( $G = \text{gen-graph}$ )
  | (more)  $(\exists b \ H. \ (\text{blockDAG } H \wedge b \in \text{verts } G \wedge \text{del-vert } b = H))$ 
  using blockDAG-cases-one blockDAG-cases-more
  blockDAG-size-cases by auto

lemma (in blockDAG) blockDAG-cases-more2:
  assumes  $\text{card } (\text{verts } G) > 1$ 
  shows  $(\exists b \ H. \ (\text{blockDAG } H \wedge b \in \text{verts } G \wedge \text{del-vert } b = H \wedge (\forall c \in \text{verts } G. \neg c \rightarrow^+_G b)))$ 
proof –
  obtain tip where tip-tip: is-tip  $G$  tip using tips-exist by auto
  then have tip-neq-gen:  $\neg \text{is-genesis-node } \text{tip}$ 
  using assms tips-unequal-gen by auto
  have tip-in:  $\text{tip} \in \text{verts } G$  using tip-tip is-tip.simps by metis
  have nre:  $(\forall c. \neg c \rightarrow^+_G \text{tip})$  using tips-not-referenced tip-tip by auto
  let  $?H = \text{del-vert } \text{tip}$ 
  have blockDAG  $?H$  using del-tips-bDAG tip-tip tip-neq-gen by auto
  then show ?thesis using nre tip-in
  by blast
qed

```

```

lemma (in blockDAG) blockDAG-cases2:
  obtains (base) ( $G = \text{gen-graph}$ )
  | (more) ( $\exists b\ H. (\text{blockDAG } H \wedge b \in \text{verts } G \wedge \text{del-vert } b = H \wedge (\forall c \in \text{verts } G. \neg c \rightarrow^+_G b))$ )
  using blockDAG-cases-one blockDAG-cases-more2
  blockDAG-size-cases by auto

lemma blockDAG-induct[consumes 1, case-names base step]:
  assumes fund: blockDAG G
  assumes cases:  $\bigwedge V::('a,'b)\ \text{pre-digraph}. \text{blockDAG } V \implies P (\text{blockDAG.gen-graph } V)$ 
   $\bigwedge H::('a,'b)\ \text{pre-digraph}. (\bigwedge b::'a. \text{blockDAG } (\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } H\ b) \implies b \in \text{verts } H \implies P(\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } H\ b))$ 
   $\implies (\text{blockDAG } H \implies P\ H)$ 
  shows  $P\ G$ 
proof(induct-tac G rule:blockDAG-nat-induct)
  show blockDAG G using assms(1) by simp
next
  fix  $V::('a,'b)\ \text{pre-digraph}$ 
  assume bD: blockDAG V
  and  $\text{card } (\text{verts } V) = 1$ 
  then have  $V = \text{blockDAG.gen-graph } V$ 
  using blockDAG.blockDAG-cases-one equal-refl by auto
  then show  $P\ V$  using bD cases(1)
  by metis
next
  fix  $c\ \text{and } W::('a,'b)\ \text{pre-digraph}$ 
  show  $(\bigwedge V. \text{blockDAG } V \implies \text{card } (\text{verts } V) = c \implies P\ V) \implies \text{blockDAG } W \implies \text{card } (\text{verts } W) = \text{Suc } c \implies P\ W$ 
proof –
  assume ind:  $\bigwedge V. (\text{blockDAG } V \implies \text{card } (\text{verts } V) = c \implies P\ V)$ 
  and bD: blockDAG W
  and size:  $\text{card } (\text{verts } W) = \text{Suc } c$ 
  have assm2:  $\bigwedge b. \text{blockDAG } (\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } W\ b) \implies b \in \text{verts } W \implies P(\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } W\ b)$ 
proof –
  fix  $b$ 
  assume bD2: blockDAG (pre-digraph.del-vert W b)
  assume in-verts:  $b \in \text{verts } W$ 
  have  $\text{verts } (\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } W\ b) = \text{verts } W - \{b\}$ 
  by (simp add: pre-digraph.verts-del-vert)
  then have  $\text{card } (\text{verts } (\text{pre-digraph.del-vert } W\ b)) = c$ 
  using in-verts fin-digraph.finite-verts bD subs fin-digraph.fin-digraph-del-vert size
  by (simp add: fin-digraph.finite-verts subs DAG.axioms assms(1) digraph.axioms)

```

```

    then show  $P$  (pre-digraph.del-vert  $W$   $b$ ) using ind bD2 by auto
  qed
  show ?thesis using cases(2)
    by (metis assm2 bD)
  qed
qed

function genesis-nodeAlt:: ('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where genesis-nodeAlt  $G$  = (if ( $\neg$  blockDAG  $G$ ) then undefined else
    if (card (verts  $G$ ) = 1) then (hd (sorted-list-of-set (verts  $G$ )))
    else genesis-nodeAlt (reduce-past  $G$  ((hd (sorted-list-of-set (tips  $G$ ))))))
  by auto

termination proof
  let ? $R$  = measure (  $\lambda G.$  (card (verts  $G$ )))
  show wf ? $R$  by auto
next
  fix  $G$  :: ('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph
  assume  $\neg \neg$  blockDAG  $G$ 
  then have  $bD$ : blockDAG  $G$  by simp
  assume card (verts  $G$ )  $\neq$  1
  then have  $bG$ : card (verts  $G$ )  $>$  1 using  $bD$  blockDAG.blockDAG-size-cases by
auto
  have set (sorted-list-of-set (tips  $G$ )) = tips  $G$ 
    by (simp add:  $bD$  subs tips-def fin-digraph.finite-verts)
  then have hd (sorted-list-of-set (tips  $G$ ))  $\in$  tips  $G$ 
    using hd-in-set bD tips-def bG blockDAG.tips-unequal-gen-exist
    empty-iff empty-set mem-Collect-eq
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  then show (reduce-past  $G$  (hd (sorted-list-of-set (tips  $G$ ))),  $G$ )  $\in$  measure ( $\lambda G.$ 
card (verts  $G$ ))
    using blockDAG.reduce-less bD
    using tips-def by fastforce
  qed

lemma genesis-nodeAlt-one-sound:
  assumes  $bD$ : blockDAG  $G$ 
    and one: card (verts  $G$ ) = 1
  shows blockDAG.is-genesis-node  $G$  (genesis-nodeAlt  $G$ )
proof -
  interpret  $B$ : blockDAG  $G$  using assms(1) by simp
  have exone:  $\exists! x. x \in$  (verts  $G$ )
    using one B.genesis-in-verts B.genesis-unique-exists B.reduce-less
    B.reduce-past-dagbased less-nat-zero-code less-one B.gen-gen B.gen-graph-all-one
    singleton-iff
    by (metis)
  then have sorted-list-of-set (verts  $G$ )  $\neq$  []
    by (metis card.infinite card-0-eq finite.emptyI one
      sorted-list-of-set-empty sorted-list-of-set-inject zero-neq-one)
  then have genesis-nodeAlt  $G \in$  verts  $G$  using hd-in-set genesis-nodeAlt.simps

```

```

bD exone
  by (metis one set-sorted-list-of-set sorted-list-of-set.infinite)
then show one-sound: B.is-genesis-node (genesis-nodeAlt G)
  using one B.blockDAG-size-cases B.reduce-less
  B.reduce-past-dagbased less-one B.genesis-unique-exists B.is-genesis-node.elims(2)
exone
  by (metis)
qed

lemma genesis-nodeAlt-sound :
  assumes blockDAG G
  shows blockDAG.is-genesis-node G (genesis-nodeAlt G)
proof(induct-tac G rule:blockDAG-nat-less-induct)
  show blockDAG G using assms by simp
next
  fix V::('a,'b) pre-digraph
  assume bD: blockDAG V
  assume one: card (verts V) = 1
  then show blockDAG.is-genesis-node V (genesis-nodeAlt V)
    using genesis-nodeAlt-one-sound bD
    by blast
next
  fix W::('a,'b) pre-digraph
  fix c::nat
  assume basis:
    ( $\bigwedge V::('a,'b) \text{ pre-digraph. } \text{blockDAG } V \implies \text{card (verts } V) < c \implies$ 
     $\text{blockDAG.is-genesis-node } V (\text{genesis-nodeAlt } V))$ 
  assume bD: blockDAG W
  interpret B: blockDAG W using bD by simp
  assume cd: card (verts W) = c
  consider (one) card (verts W) = 1 | (more) card (verts W) > 1
    using bD blockDAG.blockDAG-size-cases by blast
  then show blockDAG.is-genesis-node W (genesis-nodeAlt W)
  proof(cases)
    case one
    then show ?thesis using genesis-nodeAlt-one-sound bD
    by blast
  next
    case more
    then have not-one:  $1 \neq \text{card (verts } W)$  by auto
    have se: set (sorted-list-of-set (tips W)) = tips W
      by (simp add: tips-def)
    obtain a where a-def:  $a = \text{hd (sorted-list-of-set (tips } W))$ 
      by simp
    have tip:  $a \in \text{tips } W$ 
      using se a-def hd-in-set bD tips-def more blockDAG.tips-unequal-gen-exist
      empty-iff empty-set mem-Collect-eq
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
    then have ver:  $a \in \text{verts } W$ 

```

```

    by (simp add: tips-def a-def)
  then have card (verts (reduce-past W a)) < card (verts W)
    using more cd blockDAG.reduce-less bD
    by metis
  then have cd2: card (verts (reduce-past W a)) < c
    using cd by simp
  have is-tip W a using tip CollectD unfolding tips-def by simp
  then have n-gen:  $\neg B.is-genesis-node\ a$ 
    using B.tips-unequal-gen more by simp
  then have bD2: blockDAG (reduce-past W a)
    using B.reduce-past-dagbased ver bD by auto
  have ff: blockDAG.is-genesis-node (reduce-past W a)
    (genesis-nodeAlt (reduce-past W a)) using cd2 basis bD2 more
    by blast
  have rec:
    genesis-nodeAlt W = genesis-nodeAlt (reduce-past W (hd (sorted-list-of-set
      (tips W))))
    using genesis-nodeAlt.simps not-one bD
    by metis
  show ?thesis using rec ff bD n-gen ver blockDAG.reduce-past-gen-eq a-def by
metis
qed
qed

```

```

lemma genesis-nodeAlt-vert :
  assumes blockDAG G
  shows (genesis-nodeAlt G)  $\in$  verts G
  using assms genesis-nodeAlt-sound blockDAG.is-genesis-node.simps by metis

```

end

```

theory Spectre
  imports Main Graph-Theory.Graph-Theory blockDAG
begin

```

Based on the SPECTRE paper by Sompolinsky, Lewenberg and Zohar 2016

## 4 Spectre

### 4.1 Definitions

Function to check and break occuring ties

```

fun tie-break-int:: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  int  $\Rightarrow$  int
  where tie-break-int a b i =
    (if i=0 then (if (b < a) then -1 else 1) else i)

```

Sign function with 0

**fun** *signum* :: *int*  $\Rightarrow$  *int*

**where** *signum* *a* = (if *a* > 0 then 1 else if *a* < 0 then -1 else 0)

Spectre core algorithm, *vote - SpectreVabc* returns 1 if *a* votes in favour of *b* (or *b* = *c*), -1 if *a* votes in favour of *c*, 0 otherwise

**function** *vote-Spectre* :: ('*a*::*linorder*, '*b*') *pre-digraph*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*'  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*'  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*'  $\Rightarrow$  *int*

**where**

*vote-Spectre* *G* *a* *b* *c* = (

if ( $\neg$  *blockDAG* *G*  $\vee$  *a*  $\notin$  *verts* *G*  $\vee$  *b*  $\notin$  *verts* *G*  $\vee$  *c*  $\notin$  *verts* *G*) then 0 else

if (*b*=*c*) then 1 else

if (((*a*  $\rightarrow^+_G$  *b*)  $\vee$  *a* = *b*)  $\wedge$   $\neg$ (*a*  $\rightarrow^+_G$  *c*)) then 1 else

if (((*a*  $\rightarrow^+_G$  *c*)  $\vee$  *a* = *c*)  $\wedge$   $\neg$ (*a*  $\rightarrow^+_G$  *b*)) then -1 else

if ((*a*  $\rightarrow^+_G$  *b*)  $\wedge$  (*a*  $\rightarrow^+_G$  *c*)) then

(*tie-break-int* *b* *c* (*signum* (*sum-list* (*map* ( $\lambda$ *i*.

(*vote-Spectre* (*reduce-past* *G* *a*) *i* *b* *c*)) (sorted-list-of-set (*past-nodes* *G* *a*))))))

else

*signum* (*sum-list* (*map* ( $\lambda$ *i*.

(*vote-Spectre* *G* *i* *b* *c*)) (sorted-list-of-set (*future-nodes* *G* *a*))))))

**by** *auto*

**termination**

**proof**

**let** ?*R* = *measures* [( $\lambda$ (*G*, *a*, *b*, *c*). (*card* (*verts* *G*))), ( $\lambda$ (*G*, *a*, *b*, *c*). *card* {*e*. *e*  $\rightarrow^*_G$  *a*}})]

**show** *wf* ?*R*

**by** *simp*

**next**

**fix** *G*::(''*a*::*linorder*, '*b*') *pre-digraph*

**fix** *x* *a* *b* *c*

**assume** *bD*:  $\neg$  ( $\neg$  *blockDAG* *G*  $\vee$  *a*  $\notin$  *verts* *G*  $\vee$  *b*  $\notin$  *verts* *G*  $\vee$  *c*  $\notin$  *verts* *G*)

**then have** *a*  $\in$  *verts* *G* **by** *simp*

**then have** *card* (*verts* (*reduce-past* *G* *a*)) < *card* (*verts* *G*)

**using** *bD* *blockDAG.reduce-less*

**by** *metis*

**then show** ((*reduce-past* *G* *a*, *x*, *b*, *c*), *G*, *a*, *b*, *c*)

$\in$  *measures*

[ $\lambda$ (*G*, *a*, *b*, *c*). *card* (*verts* *G*),

$\lambda$ (*G*, *a*, *b*, *c*). *card* {*e*. *e*  $\rightarrow^*_G$  *a*}]

**by** *simp*

**next**

**fix** *G*::(''*a*::*linorder*, '*b*') *pre-digraph*

**fix** *x* *a* *b* *c*

**assume** *cc*:  $\neg$  ( $\neg$  *blockDAG* *G*  $\vee$  *a*  $\notin$  *verts* *G*  $\vee$  *b*  $\notin$  *verts* *G*  $\vee$  *c*  $\notin$  *verts* *G*)

**then have** *a-in*: *a*  $\in$  *verts* *G* **by** *simp*

**interpret** *bD*: *blockDAG* *G* **using** *cc* **by** *auto*

**assume** *x*  $\in$  *set* (*sorted-list-of-set* (*future-nodes* *G* *a*))

**then have** *x*  $\in$  *future-nodes* *G* *a* **using** *bD*.*finite-future*

*set-sorted-list-of-set* *cc*

**by** *metis*

**then have** *rr*: *x*  $\rightarrow^+_G$  *a* **using** *future-nodes.simps* *mem-Collect-eq*



```

  by simp
then have a-not:  $\neg a \rightarrow^*_G x$  using bD.unidirectional by metis
have  $\forall x. \{e. e \rightarrow^*_G x\} \subseteq \text{verts } G$  using subsetI
      bD.reachable-in-verts(1) mem-Collect-eq
  by metis
then have fin:  $\forall x. \text{finite } \{e. e \rightarrow^*_G x\}$  using bD.finite-verts
      finite-subset
  by metis
have  $x \rightarrow^*_G a$  using rr bD.reachable1-reachable by metis
then have  $\{e. e \rightarrow^*_G x\} \subseteq \{e. e \rightarrow^*_G a\}$  using rr
      bD.reachable-trans Collect-mono by metis
then have  $\{e. e \rightarrow^*_G x\} \subset \{e. e \rightarrow^*_G a\}$  using a-not
      a-in mem-Collect-eq psubsetI bD.reachable-refl
  by metis
then have  $\text{card } \{e. e \rightarrow^*_G x\} < \text{card } \{e. e \rightarrow^*_G a\}$  using fin
      by (simp add: psubset-card-mono)
then show  $((G, x, b, c), G, a, b, c)$ 
       $\in \text{measures}$ 
       $[\lambda(G, a, b, c). \text{card } (\text{verts } G), \lambda(G, a, b, c). \text{card } \{e. e \rightarrow^*_G a\}]$ 
  by simp
qed

```

Given vote-Spectre calculate if  $a < b$  for arbitrary nodes

```

definition Spectre-Order :: ('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where Spectre-Order G a b = ( tie-break-int a b (signum ( sum-list (map ( $\lambda i.$ 
    (vote-Spectre G i a b)) (sorted-list-of-set (verts G)))))) = 1)

```

Given Spectre-Order calculate the corresponding relation over the nodes of G

```

definition SPECTRE :: ('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set
  where SPECTRE G  $\equiv$   $\{(a,b) \in (\text{verts } G \times \text{verts } G). \text{Spectre-Order } G a b\}$ 

```

## 4.2 Lemmas

**lemma** *sumlist-one-mono*:

```

  assumes  $\forall x \in \text{set } L. x \geq 0$ 
  and  $\exists x \in \text{set } L. x > 0$ 
  shows  $\text{signum } (\text{sum-list } L) = 1$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L, simp)
  case (Cons a2 L)
  consider (bg)  $a2 > 0 \mid a2 = 0$  using Cons
    by (metis le-less list.set-intros(1))
  then show ?case
  proof(cases)
    case bg
    then have  $\text{sum-list } L \geq 0$  using Cons
      by (simp add: sum-list-nonneg)
    then have  $\text{sum-list } (a2 \# L) > 0$  using bg sum-list-def

```

```

    by auto
  then show ?thesis using tie-break-int.simps
    by auto
next
case 2
then have be:  $\exists a \in \text{set } L. 0 < a$  using Cons
  by (metis less-int-code(1) set-ConsD)
then have  $L \neq []$  by auto
then show ?thesis using sum-list-def 2
  using Cons.hyps Cons.premis(1) be by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *domain-signum*:  $\text{signum } i \in \{-1, 0, 1\}$  **by** *simp*

**lemma** *signum-mono*:  
 assumes  $i \leq j$   
 shows  $\text{signum } i \leq \text{signum } j$  **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *tie-break-mono*:  
 assumes  $i \leq j$   
 shows  $\text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ i \leq \text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ j$  **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *domain-tie-break*:  
 shows  $\text{tie-break-int } a \ b \ (\text{signum } i) \in \{-1, 1\}$   
**using** *tie-break-int.simps*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *Spectre-casesAlt*:  
 fixes  $G :: ('a::\text{linorder}, 'b) \text{ pre-digraph}$   
 and  $a :: 'a::\text{linorder}$  and  $b :: 'a::\text{linorder}$  and  $c :: 'a::\text{linorder}$   
 obtains  $(\text{no-bD}) (\neg \text{blockDAG } G \vee a \notin \text{verts } G \vee b \notin \text{verts } G \vee c \notin \text{verts } G)$   
 |  $(\text{equal}) (\text{blockDAG } G \wedge a \in \text{verts } G \wedge b \in \text{verts } G \wedge c \in \text{verts } G) \wedge b = c$   
 |  $(\text{one}) (\text{blockDAG } G \wedge a \in \text{verts } G \wedge b \in \text{verts } G \wedge c \in \text{verts } G) \wedge$   
      $b \neq c \wedge (((a \rightarrow^+_G b) \vee a = b) \wedge \neg(a \rightarrow^+_G c))$   
 |  $(\text{two}) (\text{blockDAG } G \wedge a \in \text{verts } G \wedge b \in \text{verts } G \wedge c \in \text{verts } G) \wedge b \neq c$   
      $\wedge \neg(((a \rightarrow^+_G b) \vee a = b) \wedge \neg(a \rightarrow^+_G c)) \wedge$   
      $((a \rightarrow^+_G c) \vee a = c) \wedge \neg(a \rightarrow^+_G b)$   
 |  $(\text{three}) (\text{blockDAG } G \wedge a \in \text{verts } G \wedge b \in \text{verts } G \wedge c \in \text{verts } G) \wedge b \neq c$   
      $\wedge \neg(((a \rightarrow^+_G b) \vee a = b) \wedge \neg(a \rightarrow^+_G c)) \wedge$   
      $\neg(((a \rightarrow^+_G c) \vee a = c) \wedge \neg(a \rightarrow^+_G b)) \wedge$   
      $((a \rightarrow^+_G b) \wedge (a \rightarrow^+_G c))$   
 |  $(\text{four}) (\text{blockDAG } G \wedge a \in \text{verts } G \wedge b \in \text{verts } G \wedge c \in \text{verts } G) \wedge b \neq c \wedge$   
      $\neg(((a \rightarrow^+_G b) \vee a = b) \wedge \neg(a \rightarrow^+_G c)) \wedge$   
      $\neg(((a \rightarrow^+_G c) \vee a = c) \wedge \neg(a \rightarrow^+_G b)) \wedge$   
      $\neg((a \rightarrow^+_G b) \wedge (a \rightarrow^+_G c))$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *domain-Spectre*:

**shows**  $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ a \ b \ c \in \{-1, 0, 1\}$   
**proof**(*rule vote-Spectre.cases, auto*) **qed**

**lemma** *antisymmetric-tie-break*:

**shows**  $b \neq c \implies \text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ i = - \text{tie-break-int } c \ b \ (-i)$   
**unfolding** *tie-break-int.simps* **using** *less-not-sym* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *antisymmetric-sumlist*:

**shows**  $\text{sum-list } (l::\text{int list}) = - \text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda x. -x) \ l)$   
**proof**(*induct l, auto*) **qed**

**lemma** *antisymmetric-signum*:

**shows**  $\text{signum } i = - (\text{signum } (-i))$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *append-diff-sorted-set*:

**assumes**  $a \in A$   
**and** *finite A*  
**shows**  $\text{sum-list } ((\text{map } (P::('a::\text{linorder} \Rightarrow \text{int})))$   
 $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A - \{a\})))$   
 $= \text{sum-list } ((\text{map } P)(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A))) - (P \ a)$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?L1 = (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A))$   
**have**  $d-1$ : *distinct ?L1* **using** *sum-list-distinct-conv-sum-set sorted-list-of-set(2)*  
**by** *auto*  
**then have**  $s-1$ :  $\text{sum-list } ((\text{map } P) \ ?L1)$   
 $= \text{sum } P \ (\text{set } ?L1)$  **using** *sum-list-distinct-conv-sum-set* **by** *metis*  
**let**  $?L2 = (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A - \{a\}))$   
**have**  $d-2$ : *distinct ?L2* **using** *sum-list-distinct-conv-sum-set sorted-list-of-set(2)*  
**by** *auto*  
**then have**  $s-2$ :  $\text{sum-list } ((\text{map } P) \ ?L2)$   
 $= \text{sum } P \ (\text{set } ?L2)$  **using** *sum-list-distinct-conv-sum-set* **by** *metis*  
**have**  $s-3$ :  $\text{sum } P \ (\text{set } ?L2) = \text{sum } P \ (\text{set } ?L1) - (P \ a)$   
**using** *assms sorted-list-of-set(1)*  
**by** (*simp add: sum-diff1*)  
**show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding**  $s-1 \ s-2 \ s-3$  **by** *simp*  
**qed**

```

lemma append-diff-sorted-set2:
  assumes  $a \in A$ 
    and  $b \in A$ 
    and  $a \neq b$ 
    and finite  $A$ 
  shows  $\text{sum-list } ((\text{map } (P::('a::\text{linorder} \Rightarrow \text{int})))$ 
     $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A - \{a\} - \{b\})))$ 
   $= \text{sum-list } ((\text{map } P)(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A))) - (P\ a) - (P\ b)$ 
  using assms append-diff-sorted-set
  by (metis finite-Diff insert-Diff insert-iff)

lemma append-diff-sorted-set3:
  assumes  $B \subseteq A$ 
    and finite  $A$ 
  shows  $\text{sum-list } ((\text{map } (P::('a::\text{linorder} \Rightarrow \text{int})))$ 
     $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A - B)))$ 
   $= \text{sum-list } ((\text{map } P)(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A))) - \text{sum-list } ((\text{map } P)(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (B)))$ 
proof –
  have finite  $B$  using assms
    using rev-finite-subset by auto
  have finite  $(A - B)$ 
    by (simp add: assms(2))
  then show ?thesis
    using assms
proof(induct  $A - B$  arbitrary: A rule: finite-induct)
  case empty
    then have  $ee: A - B = \{\}$  by simp
    have  $AB: B = A$  using empty
      by auto
    show ?case unfolding  $ee$  unfolding  $AB$  sorted-list-of-set-empty by force
next
  case (insert  $x\ F$ )
    then have  $xA: x \in A$  by auto
    have  $x \notin B$  using insert by auto
    then have  $xAB: x \in (A - B)$  using  $xA$  by auto
    then have  $B \subseteq A - \{x\}$  using insert by auto
    moreover have  $F = (A - \{x\}) - B$  using insert by auto
    moreover have  $ff: \text{finite } (A - \{x\})$  using insert by auto
    ultimately have ind:
       $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } P (\text{sorted-list-of-set } ((A - \{x\}) - B))) =$ 
       $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } P (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A - \{x\}))) - \text{sum-list } (\text{map } P (\text{sorted-list-of-set } B))$ 
      using insert(3)
      by simp
    then have  $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } P (\text{sorted-list-of-set } ((A - \{x\}) - B))) =$ 
       $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } P (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (A))) - P\ x - \text{sum-list } (\text{map } P (\text{sorted-list-of-set } B))$ 
      using  $xA\ ff$ 

```

```

    by (simp add: append-diff-sorted-set)
  then have sum-list (map P (sorted-list-of-set ((A - B) - {x}))) =
    sum-list (map P (sorted-list-of-set (A))) - P x - sum-list (map P (sorted-list-of-set
B))
    by (metis Diff-insert Diff-insert2)
  then have sum-list (map P (sorted-list-of-set ((A - B)))) - P x =
    sum-list (map P (sorted-list-of-set (A))) - P x - sum-list (map P (sorted-list-of-set
B))
    using xAB append-diff-sorted-set finite-Diff insert.prem2
    by metis
  then show ?case
    by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma vote-Spectre-one-exists:
  assumes blockDAG G
    and a ∈ verts G
    and b ∈ verts G
  shows ∃ i ∈ verts G. vote-Spectre G i a b ≠ 0
proof
  show a ∈ verts G using assms(2) by simp
  show vote-Spectre G a a b ≠ 0
    using assms
  proof(cases a b a G rule: Spectre-casesAlt, simp+)
  qed
qed
end

```

```

theory Ghostdag
  imports TopSort blockDAG
begin

```

## 5 GHOSTDAG

Based on the GHOSTDAG blockDAG consensus algorithmus by Sompolin-sky and Zohar 2018

### 5.1 Functions and Definitions

```

fun kCluster:: ('a,'b) pre-digraph ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a set ⇒ bool
  where kCluster G k C = (if (C ⊆ (verts G))
    then (∀ a ∈ C. card ((anticone G a) ∩ C) ≤ k) else False)

fun max-kCluster:: ('a,'b) pre-digraph ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a set

```

**where**  $\text{max-kCluster } G \ k = \text{arg-max-on card } \{C \in (\text{Pow } (\text{verts } G)). \text{kCluster } G \ k \ C\}$

**lemma** *sub-kCluster*:

**assumes**  $\text{kCluster } G \ k \ C$

**and**  $\text{finite } C$

**and**  $C' \subseteq C$

**shows**  $\text{kCluster } G \ k \ C'$

**proof**–

**have**  $C \subseteq \text{verts } G$  **using** *assms(1)* **unfolding** *kCluster.simps* **by** *metis*

**then have**  $C' \text{-sub}: C' \subseteq \text{verts } G$  **using** *assms(3)* **by** *auto*

**have**  $\bigwedge a. (\text{anticone } G \ a \cap C') \subseteq (\text{anticone } G \ a \cap C)$  **using** *assms(3)*  
**by** *auto*

**then have**  $\bigwedge a. \text{card } (\text{anticone } G \ a \cap C') \leq \text{card } (\text{anticone } G \ a \cap C)$   
**using** *card-mono* *assms(2)* *finite-Int*  
**by** *metis*

**then show** *?thesis* **using** *assms(1)* *C'-sub* *assms(3)* *order.trans* *subset-iff*  
**unfolding** *kCluster.simps*  
**by** *metis*

**qed**

Function to compare the size of set and break ties. Used for the GHOSTDAG maximum blue cluster selection

**fun** *larger-blue-tuple* ::

$((('a::\text{linorder set} \times 'a \text{ list}) \times 'a) \Rightarrow (('a \text{ set} \times 'a \text{ list}) \times 'a) \Rightarrow (('a \text{ set} \times 'a \text{ list}) \times 'a))$

**where** *larger-blue-tuple*  $A \ B =$

$(\text{if } (\text{card } (\text{fst } (\text{fst } A))) > (\text{card } (\text{fst } (\text{fst } B)))) \vee$

$(\text{card } (\text{fst } (\text{fst } A)) \geq \text{card } (\text{fst } (\text{fst } B)) \wedge \text{snd } A \leq \text{snd } B) \text{ then } A \text{ else } B)$

Function to add node  $a$  to a tuple of a set  $S$  and List  $L$

**fun** *add-set-list-tuple* ::  $((('a::\text{linorder set} \times 'a \text{ list}) \times 'a) \Rightarrow ('a::\text{linorder set} \times 'a \text{ list}))$

**where** *add-set-list-tuple*  $((S, L), a) = (S \cup \{a\}, L @ [a])$

Function that adds a node  $a$  to a kCluster  $S$ , if  $S + a$  remains a kCluster. Also adds  $a$  to the end of list  $L$

**fun** *app-if-blue-else-add-end* ::

$('a::\text{linorder}, 'b) \text{ pre-digraph} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a::\text{linorder set} \times 'a \text{ list})$

$\Rightarrow ('a::\text{linorder set} \times 'a \text{ list})$

**where** *app-if-blue-else-add-end*  $G \ k \ a \ (S, L) = (\text{if } (\text{kCluster } G \ k \ (S \cup \{a\})))$

*then add-set-list-tuple*  $((S, L), a) \text{ else } (S, L @ [a])$

Function to select the largest  $((S, L), a)$  according to *larger – blue – tuple*

**fun** *choose-max-blue-set* ::  $((('a::\text{linorder set} \times 'a \text{ list}) \times 'a) \text{ list} \Rightarrow (('a \text{ set} \times 'a \text{ list}) \times 'a))$

**where** *choose-max-blue-set*  $L = \text{fold } (\text{larger-blue-tuple}) \ L \ (\text{hd } L)$

GHOSTDAG ordering algorithm

```

function OrderDAG :: ('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\times$  'a list)
  where
    OrderDAG G k =
      (if ( $\neg$  blockDAG G) then ({},[]) else
       if (card (verts G) = 1) then ({genesis-nodeAlt G},[genesis-nodeAlt G]) else
       let M = choose-max-blue-set
         ((map ( $\lambda i.((($ OrderDAG (reduce-past G i) k)) , i)) (sorted-list-of-set (tips G))))
         in fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) (top-sort G (sorted-list-of-set (anticone G
         (snd M))))
         (add-set-list-tuple M))

  by auto
termination proof
  let ?R = measure (  $\lambda(G, k). (card (verts G))$ )
  show wf ?R by auto
next
  fix G::('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph
  fix k::nat
  fix x
  assume bD:  $\neg \neg$  blockDAG G
  assume card (verts G)  $\neq$  1
  then have card (verts G) > 1 using bD blockDAG.blockDAG-size-cases by auto

  then have nT:  $\forall x \in tips\ G. \neg$  blockDAG.is-genesis-node G x
    using blockDAG.tips-unequal-gen bD tips-def mem-Collect-eq
    by metis
  assume x  $\in$  set (sorted-list-of-set (tips G))
  then have in-t: x  $\in$  tips G using bD
  by (metis card-gt-0-iff length-pos-if-in-set length-sorted-list-of-set set-sorted-list-of-set)

  then show ((reduce-past G x, k), G, k)  $\in$  measure ( $\lambda(G, k). card (verts G)$ )
    using blockDAG.reduce-less bD tips-def is-tip.simps
    by fastforce
qed

```

Creating a relation on verts  $G$  based on the GHOSTDAG OrderDAG algorithm

```

fun GHOSTDAG :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  'a rel
  where GHOSTDAG k G = list-to-rel (snd (OrderDAG G k))

```

## 5.2 Soundness

**lemma** OrderDAG-casesAlt:

```

obtains (ntB)  $\neg$  blockDAG G
| (one) blockDAG G  $\wedge$  card (verts G) = 1
| (more) blockDAG G  $\wedge$  card (verts G) > 1
using blockDAG.blockDAG-size-cases by auto

```

### 5.2.1 Soundness of the *add – set – list* function

**lemma** *add-set-list-tuple-mono*:

**shows**  $\text{set } L \subseteq \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{add-set-list-tuple } ((S, L), a)))$

**using** *add-set-list-tuple.simps* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *add-set-list-tuple-mono2*:

**shows**  $\text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{add-set-list-tuple } ((S, L), a))) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \{a\}$

**using** *add-set-list-tuple.simps* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *add-set-list-tuple-mono3*:

**shows**  $(\text{fst } (\text{add-set-list-tuple } ((S, L), a))) \subseteq S \cup \{a\}$

**using** *add-set-list-tuple.simps* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *add-set-list-tuple-length*:

**shows**  $\text{length } (\text{snd } (\text{add-set-list-tuple } ((S, L), a))) = \text{Suc } (\text{length } L)$

**proof**(*induct L, auto*) **qed**

### 5.2.2 Soundness of the *add – if – blue* function

**lemma** *app-if-blue-mono*:

**shows**  $(\text{fst } (S, L)) \subseteq (\text{fst } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } (S, L)))$

**unfolding** *app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps* *add-set-list-tuple.simps*

**by** (*simp add: card-mono subset-insertI*)

**lemma** *app-if-blue-mono2*:

**shows**  $\text{set } (\text{snd } (S, L)) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } (S, L)))$

**unfolding** *app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps* *add-set-list-tuple.simps*

**by** (*simp add: subsetI*)

**lemma** *app-if-blue-append*:

**shows**  $a \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } (S, L)))$

**unfolding** *app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps* *add-set-list-tuple.simps*

**by** *simp*

**lemma** *app-if-blue-mono3*:

**shows**  $\text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } (S, L))) \subseteq \text{set } L \cup \{a\}$

**unfolding** *app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps* *add-set-list-tuple.simps*

**by** (*simp add: subsetI*)

**lemma** *app-if-blue-mono4*:

**assumes**  $\text{set } L1 \subseteq \text{set } L2$

**shows**  $\text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } (S, L1)))$

$\subseteq \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } (S2, L2)))$

**unfolding** *app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps* *add-set-list-tuple.simps*

**using** *assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *app-if-blue-card-mono*:



**assumes** *finite S*  
**shows**  $\text{card } (\text{fst } (S, L)) \leq \text{card } (\text{fst } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } (S, L)))$   
**unfolding** *app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps add-set-list-tuple.simps*  
**by** (*simp add: asms card-mono subset-insertI*)

**lemma** *app-if-blue-else-add-end-length*:  
**shows**  $\text{length } (\text{snd } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } (S, L))) = \text{Suc } (\text{length } L)$   
**proof**(*induction L, auto*) **qed**

### 5.2.3 Soundness of the *larger – blue – tuple* comparison

**lemma** *larger-blue-tuple-mono*:  
**assumes** *finite (fst V)*  
**shows**  $\text{larger-blue-tuple } ((\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } V), b) \text{ } (V, b)$   
 $= ((\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k } a \text{ } V), b)$   
**using** *asms app-if-blue-card-mono larger-blue-tuple.simps eq-refl*  
**by** (*metis fst-conv prod.collapse snd-conv*)

**lemma** *larger-blue-tuple-subst*:  
**shows**  $\text{larger-blue-tuple } A \text{ } B \in \{A, B\} \text{ by auto}$

### 5.2.4 Soundness of the *choose<sub>max<sub>b</sub>blue<sub>s</sub>et</sub>* function

**lemma** *choose-max-blue-avoid-empty*:  
**assumes**  $L \neq []$   
**shows**  $\text{choose-max-blue-set } L \in \text{set } L$   
**unfolding** *choose-max-blue-set.simps*  
**proof** (*rule fold-invariant*)  
**show**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } L \implies x \in \text{set } L$  **using** *asms* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**show**  $\text{hd } L \in \text{set } L$  **using** *asms* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**fix**  $x \text{ s}$   
**assume**  $x \in \text{set } L$   
**and**  $s \in \text{set } L$   
**then show**  $\text{larger-blue-tuple } x \text{ s} \in \text{set } L$  **using** *larger-blue-tuple.simps* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

### 5.2.5 Auxiliary lemmas for OrderDAG

**lemma** *fold-app-length*:  
**shows**  $\text{length } (\text{snd } (\text{fold } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k})$   
 $L1 \text{ PL2})) = \text{length } L1 + \text{length } (\text{snd } PL2)$   
**proof**(*induct L1 arbitrary: PL2*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**

```

    case (Cons a L1)
  then show ?case unfolding fold-Cons comp-apply using app-if-blue-else-add-end-length
    by (metis add-Suc add-Suc-right length-Cons old.prod.exhaust snd-conv)
qed

```

```

lemma fold-app-mono:
  shows snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L2 (S,L1)) = L1 @ L2
proof(induct L2 arbitrary: S L1, simp)
  case (Cons a L2)
  then show ?case unfolding fold-simps(2) using app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps
    by simp
qed

```

```

lemma fold-app-mono1:
  assumes x ∈ set (snd (S,L1))
  shows x ∈ set (snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L2 (S2,L1)))
  using fold-app-mono
  by (metis Cons-eq-appendI append.assoc assms in-set-conv-decomp sndI)

```

```

lemma fold-app-mono2:
  assumes x ∈ set L2
  shows x ∈ set (snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L2 (S,L1)))
  using assms unfolding fold-app-mono by auto

```

```

lemma fold-app-mono3:
  assumes set L1 ⊆ set L2
  shows set (snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L (S1, L1)))
    ⊆ set (snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L (S2, L2)))
  using assms unfolding fold-app-mono
  by auto

```

```

lemma fold-app-mono-ex:
  shows set (snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L2 (S,L1))) = (set L2 ∪ set L1)
  unfolding fold-app-mono by auto

```

```

lemma fold-app-mono-fst-sub:
  shows S ⊆ (fst (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L2 (S,L1)))
proof(induct L2 arbitrary: S L1, simp)
  case (Cons a L2)
  then consider (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k a (S, L1)) = (S ∪ {a}, L1 @ [a])
    | (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k a (S, L1)) = (S, L1 @ [a])
    unfolding app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps add-set-list-tuple.simps
    by metis
  then show ?case
    by (metis Cons.hyps Un-empty-right Un-insert-right fold-simps(2) insert-subset)

```

qed

**lemma** *fold-app-mono-fst-sub'*:

**shows**  $(fst (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L2 (S, L1))) \subseteq set L2 \cup S$

**proof**(*induct L2 arbitrary: S L1, simp*)

**case** (*Cons a L2*)

**then consider**  $(app-if-blue-else-add-end G k a (S, L1)) = (S \cup \{a\}, L1 @ [a])$

|  $(app-if-blue-else-add-end G k a (S, L1)) = (S, L1 @ [a])$

**unfolding** *app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps add-set-list-tuple.simps*

**by** *metis*

**then show** *?case using Cons*

**by** (*metis Un-empty-right Un-insert-left Un-insert-right fold-simps(2) le-supI1 list.simps(15)*)

qed

**lemma** *fold-app-mono-fst-kCluster*:

**assumes** *kCluster G k S*

**shows** *kCluster G k (fst (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L2 (S, L1)))*

**using** *assms*

**proof**(*induct L2 arbitrary: S L1, simp*)

**case** (*Cons a L2*)

**then consider**  $(app-if-blue-else-add-end G k a (S, L1)) = (S \cup \{a\}, L1 @ [a])$

|  $(app-if-blue-else-add-end G k a (S, L1)) = (S, L1 @ [a])$

**unfolding** *app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps add-set-list-tuple.simps*

**by** *metis*

**then show** *?case*

**by** (*metis Cons.hyps Cons.prem app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps fold-simps(2)*)

qed

**lemma** *fold-app-mono-rel*:

**assumes**  $(x, y) \in list-to-rel L1$

**shows**  $(x, y) \in list-to-rel (snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L2 (S, L1)))$

**using** *assms*

**proof**(*induct L2 arbitrary: S L1, simp*)

**case** (*Cons a L2*)

**then show** *?case*

**unfolding** *fold.simps(2) comp-apply*

**using** *list-to-rel-mono app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps*

**by** (*metis add-set-list-tuple.simps prod.collapse snd-conv*)

qed

**lemma** *fold-app-mono-rel2*:

**assumes**  $(x, y) \in list-to-rel L2$

**shows**  $(x, y) \in list-to-rel (snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k) L2 (S, L1)))$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*simp add: fold-app-mono list-to-rel-mono2*)

**lemma** *fold-app-app-rel*:

```

assumes  $x \in \text{set } L1$ 
and  $y \in \text{set } L2$ 
shows  $(x,y) \in \text{list-to-rel } (\text{snd } (\text{fold } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \ k) \ L2 \ (S,L1)))$ 
using assms
proof(induct L2 arbitrary: S L1, simp)
  case (Cons a L2)
  then show ?case
    unfolding fold.simps(2) comp-apply
    using list-to-rel-append app-if-blue-else-add-end.simps
    by (metis Un-iff add-set-list-tuple.simps fold-app-mono-rel set-ConsD set-append)

qed

lemma chosen-max-tip:
assumes blockDAG G
assumes  $x = \text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G \ i) \ k, i))$ 
 $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))))$ 
shows  $x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))$  and  $x \in \text{tips } G$ 
proof –
  interpret bD: blockDAG using assms by auto
  obtain pp where pp-in:  $pp = (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G \ i) \ k, i))$ 
 $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G)))$  using blockDAG.tips-exist by auto
  have mm:  $\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp \in \text{set } pp$  using pp-in choose-max-blue-avoid-empty
 $bD.\text{tips-finite}$ 
 $\text{list.map-disc-iff sorted-list-of-set-eq-Nil-iff } bD.\text{tips-not-empty}$ 
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  then have kk:  $\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp) \in \text{set } (\text{map } \text{snd } pp)$ 
by auto
  have mm2:  $\bigwedge L. (\text{map } \text{snd } (\text{map } (\lambda i. ((\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G \ i) \ k) , i)) \ L))$ 
 $= L$ 
proof –
  fix L
  show  $\text{map } \text{snd } (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G \ i) \ k, i)) \ L) = L$ 
proof(induct L)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons a L)
  then show ?case by auto
qed
qed
have  $\text{set } (\text{map } \text{snd } pp) = \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))$ 
using mm2 pp-in by auto
then show  $x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))$  using pp-in assms(2) kk by blast

then show  $x \in \text{tips } G$ 
using bD.tips-finite sorted-list-of-set(1) kk assms pp-in by auto
qed

```

```

lemma chosen-map-simps1:
  assumes  $x \in \text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda i. (P\ i, i))\ L)$ 
  shows  $\text{fst } x = P\ (\text{snd } x)$ 
  using assms
proof(induct L, auto) qed

lemma chosen-map-simps:
  assumes blockDAG G
  assumes  $x = \text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G\ i)\ k, i))$ 
     $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))$ 
  shows  $\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x) \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))$ 
    and  $\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x) \in \text{tips } G$ 
    and  $\text{set } (\text{map } \text{snd } x) = \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))$ 
    and  $\text{choose-max-blue-set } x \in \text{set } x$ 
    and  $\neg \text{blockDAG.is-genesis-node } G\ (\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x)) \implies$ 
     $\text{blockDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G\ (\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x)))$ 
    and  $\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G\ (\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x)))\ k = \text{fst } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x)$ 
proof –
  interpret bD: blockDAG using assms(1) by auto
  obtain pp where pp-in:  $pp = (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G\ i)\ k, i))$ 
     $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G)))$  using blockDAG.tips-exist by auto
  have mm:  $\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp \in \text{set } pp$  using pp-in choose-max-blue-avoid-empty
    bD.tips-finite
    list.map-disc-iff sorted-list-of-set-eq-Nil-iff bD.tips-not-empty
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  then have kk:  $\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp) \in \text{set } (\text{map } \text{snd } pp)$ 
    by auto
  have seteq:  $\text{set } (\text{map } \text{snd } pp) = \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))$ 
    using map-snd-map pp-in by auto
  then show  $\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x) \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))$ 
    using pp-in assms(2) kk by blast
  then show tip:  $\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x) \in \text{tips } G$ 
    using bD.tips-finite sorted-list-of-set(1) kk pp-in by auto
  show  $\text{set } (\text{map } \text{snd } x) = \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G))$ 
    using map-snd-map assms(2)
    by simp
  then show  $\text{choose-max-blue-set } x \in \text{set } x$  using seteq pp-in assms(2)
    mm by blast
  show  $\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G\ (\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x)))\ k = \text{fst } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x)$ 
    by (metis (no-types) assms(2) chosen-map-simps1 mm pp-in)
  assume  $\neg \text{blockDAG.is-genesis-node } G\ (\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x))$ 
  then show  $\text{blockDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G\ (\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } x)))$ 
    using tip bD.reduce-past-dagbased bD.tips-in-verts subsetD
    by metis
qed

```

## 5.2.6 OrderDAG soundness

**lemma** *Verts-in-OrderDAG:*

```

  assumes blockDAG G
    and  $x \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $x \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G \ k))$ 
  using assms
proof(induct G k arbitrary: x rule: OrderDAG.induct)
  case (1 G k x)
  then have bD: blockDAG G by auto
  assume x-in:  $x \in \text{verts } G$ 
  then consider (cD1)  $\text{card } (\text{verts } G) = 1$  | (cDm)  $\text{card } (\text{verts } G) \neq 1$  by auto
  then show  $x \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G \ k))$ 
  proof(cases)
  case (cD1)
  then have  $\text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G \ k)) = \{\text{genesis-nodeAlt } G\}$ 
    using 1 OrderDAG.simps by auto
  then show ?thesis using x-in bD cD1
    genesis-nodeAlt-sound blockDAG.is-genesis-node.simps
    using 1
    by (metis card-1-singletonE singletonD)
  next
  case (cDm)
  then show ?thesis
  proof –
  obtain pp where pp-in:  $pp = (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G \ i) \ k, \ i))$ 
    ( $\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G)$ )) using blockDAG.tips-exist by auto
  then have tt2:  $\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp) \in \text{tips } G$ 
    using chosen-map-simps bD
    by blast
  show ?thesis
  proof(rule blockDAG.tips-cases)
  show blockDAG G using bD by auto
  show  $\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp) \in \text{tips } G$  using tt2 by auto
  show  $x \in \text{verts } G$  using x-in by auto
  next
  assume as1:  $x = \text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp)$ 
  obtain fCur where fcur-in:  $fCur = \text{add-set-list-tuple } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp)$ 
    by auto
  have  $x \in \text{set } (\text{snd}(fCur))$ 
    unfolding as1 using add-set-list-tuple.simps fcur-in
    add-set-list-tuple.cases snd-conv insertI1 snd-conv
    by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Un-insert-right fst-conv list.simps(15)
    set-append)
  then have  $x \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{fold } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \ k)$ 
    ( $\text{top-sort } G \ (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{anticone } G \ (\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp))))$ 
    ( $fCur$ ))))))
    using fold-app-mono1 surj-pair
    by (metis)

```

```

    then show ?thesis unfolding pp-in fcur-in using 1 OrderDAG.simps cDm
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  next
    assume anti:  $x \in \text{anticon} G \text{ (snd (choose-max-blue-set pp))}$ 
    obtain ttt where ttt-in:  $\text{ttt} = \text{add-set-list-tuple (choose-max-blue-set pp)}$  by
auto
    have  $x \in \text{set (snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k)$ 
       $(\text{top-sort } G \text{ (sorted-list-of-set (anticon } G \text{ (snd (choose-max-blue-set$ 
pp))))))
      ttt))
    using pp-in sorted-list-of-set(1) anti bD subs(1)
      DAG.anticon-finite fold-app-mono2 surj-pair top-sort-con by metis
    then show  $x \in \text{set (snd (OrderDAG } G \text{ k))}$  using OrderDAG.simps pp-in
bD cDm ttt-in 1
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) map-eq-conv)
  next
    assume as2:  $x \in \text{past-nodes } G \text{ (snd (choose-max-blue-set pp))}$ 
    then have pas:  $x \in \text{verts (reduce-past } G \text{ (snd (choose-max-blue-set pp)))}$ 
      using reduce-past.simps induce-subgraph-verts by auto
    have cd1:  $\text{card (verts } G) > 1$  using cDm bD
      using blockDAG.blockDAG-size-cases by blast
    have  $(\text{snd (choose-max-blue-set pp)}) \in \text{set (sorted-list-of-set (tips } G))$  using
tt2
      digraph.tips-finite bD subs sorted-list-of-set(1)
      by blast
    moreover
    have blockDAG (reduce-past  $G \text{ (snd (choose-max-blue-set pp))}$ ) using
      blockDAG.reduce-past-dagbased bD tt2 blockDAG.tips-unequal-gen
      cd1 tips-def CollectD by metis
    ultimately have bass:
       $x \in \text{set ((snd (OrderDAG (reduce-past } G \text{ (snd (choose-max-blue-set pp))}$ 
k)))
      using pp-in 1 cDm tt2 pas by metis
    then have in-F:  $x \in \text{set (snd (fst ((choose-max-blue-set pp))))}$ 
      using x-in chosen-map-simps(6) pp-in
      using bD by fastforce
    then have  $x \in \text{set (snd (fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k)$ 
       $(\text{top-sort } G \text{ (sorted-list-of-set (anticon } G \text{ (snd (choose-max-blue-set pp))))}$ 
       $(\text{fst}((\text{choose-max-blue-set pp}))))$ 
      by (metis fold-app-mono1 in-F prod.collapse)
    moreover have OrderDAG  $G \text{ k} = (\text{fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \text{ k)$ 
       $(\text{top-sort } G \text{ (sorted-list-of-set (anticon } G \text{ (snd (choose-max-blue-set pp))))}$ 
       $(\text{add-set-list-tuple (choose-max-blue-set pp))}$ ) using cDm 1 OrderDAG.simps
pp-in
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) map-eq-conv)
    then show  $x \in \text{set (snd (OrderDAG } G \text{ k))}$ 
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-set-list-tuple-mono fold-app-mono1
in-F prod.collapse subset-code(1))
  qed

```

qed  
qed  
qed

**lemma** *OrderDAG-in-verts:*

**assumes**  $x \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G \ k))$   
**shows**  $x \in \text{verts } G$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof**(*induction*  $G \ k$  *arbitrary: x rule: OrderDAG.induct*)  
  **case** ( $1 \ G \ k \ x$ )  
  **consider** (*inval*)  $\neg \text{blockDAG } G \mid$  (*one*)  $\text{blockDAG } G \wedge$   
   $\text{card } (\text{verts } G) = 1 \mid$  (*val*)  $\text{blockDAG } G \wedge$   
   $\text{card } (\text{verts } G) \neq 1$  **by** *auto*  
  **then show** *?case*  
  **proof**(*cases*)  
    **case** *inval*  
    **then show** *?thesis* **using**  $1$  **by** *auto*  
  **next**  
  **case** *one*  
  **then show** *?thesis* **using** *OrderDAG.simps*  $1$  *genesis-nodeAlt-one-sound blockDAG.is-genesis-node.simps*  
  **using** *empty-set list.simps(15) singleton-iff sndI* **by** *fastforce*  
  **next**  
  **case** *val*  
  **then show** *?thesis*  
  **proof**  
  **have** *bD*:  $\text{blockDAG } G$  **using** *val* **by** *auto*  
  **obtain**  $M$  **where**  $M\text{-in}:M = \text{choose-max-blue-set } (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G \ i) \ k, \ i))$   
   $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G)))$  **by** *auto*  
  **obtain**  $pp$  **where**  $pp\text{-in}: pp = (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G \ i) \ k, \ i))$   
   $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G)))$  **using** *blockDAG.tips-exist* **by** *auto*  
  **have**  $\text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G \ k)) =$   
   $\text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{fold } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \ k) (\text{top-sort } G \ (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{anticone } G \ (\text{snd } M))))$   
   $(\text{add-set-list-tuple } M)))$  **unfolding**  $M\text{-in}$  *val* **using** *OrderDAG.simps val*  
  **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags, lifting*))  
  **then have**  $\text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G \ k))$   
   $= \text{set } (\text{top-sort } G \ (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{anticone } G \ (\text{snd } M)))) \cup \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{add-set-list-tuple } M))$   
  **using** *fold-app-mono-ex*  
  **by** (*metis eq-snd-iff*)  
  **then consider** (*ac*)  $x \in \text{set } (\text{top-sort } G \ (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{anticone } G \ (\text{snd } M))))$   
   $\mid$  (*co*)  $x \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{add-set-list-tuple } M))$   
  **using**  $1$  **by** *auto*  
  **then show**  $x \in \text{verts } G$  **proof**(*cases*)  
  **case** *ac*  
  **then show** *?thesis* **using** *top-sort-con DAG.anticone-in-verts val*



```

      sorted-list-of-set(1) subs(1)
    by (metis DAG.anticon-finite subsetD)
  next
  case co
  then consider (ma)  $x = \text{snd } M \mid (nma) x \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{fst}(M)))$ 
  using add-set-list-tuple.simps
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-insert-right append-Nil2 insertE
      list.simps(15) prod.collapse set-append sndI)
  then show ?thesis proof(cases)
  case ma
  then show ?thesis unfolding M-in using bD
      chosen-map-simps(2) digraph.tips-in-verts subs
  by blast
  next
  have mm: choose-max-blue-set  $pp \in \text{set } pp$  unfolding pp-in using bD
  chosen-map-simps(4)
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Nil-is-map-conv choose-max-blue-avoid-empty)

  case nma
  then have  $x \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G (\text{snd } M)) k))$ 
  unfolding M-in choose-max-blue-avoid-empty blockDAG.tips-not-empty
  bD
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) ex-map-conv fst-conv mm pp-in snd-conv)
  then have  $x \in \text{verts } (\text{reduce-past } G (\text{snd } M))$  using 1 val chosen-map-simps
  M-in pp-in
  sorted-list-of-set(1) digraph.tips-finite subs bD
  by blast
  then show  $x \in \text{verts } G$  using reduce-past.simps induce-subgraph-verts
  past-nodes.simps
  by auto
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

lemma OrderDAG-length:
  shows blockDAG  $G \implies \text{length } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G k)) = \text{card } (\text{verts } G)$ 
proof(induct  $G k$  rule: OrderDAG.induct)
  case (1  $G k$ )
  then show ?case proof (cases  $G$  rule: OrderDAG-casesAlt)
  case ntB
  then show ?thesis using 1 by auto
  next
  case one
  then show ?thesis using OrderDAG.simps by auto
  next
  case more

```

```

show ?thesis using 1
proof –
  have bD: blockDAG G using 1 by auto
  obtain ma where pp-in: ma = (choose-max-blue-set (map (λi. (OrderDAG
(reduce-past G i) k, i))
(sorted-list-of-set (tips G))))
  by (metis)
  then have backw: OrderDAG G k = fold (app-if-blue-else-add-end G k)
(top-sort G (sorted-list-of-set (anticone G (snd ma))))
(add-set-list-tuple ma) using OrderDAG.simps pp-in more
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) less-numeral-extra(4))
  have tt: snd ma ∈ set (sorted-list-of-set (tips G)) using pp-in chosen-max-tip

  more by auto
  have ttt: snd ma ∈ tips G using chosen-max-tip(2) pp-in
  more by auto
  then have bD2: blockDAG (reduce-past G (snd ma)) using blockDAG.tips-unequal-gen
bD more
  blockDAG.reduce-past-dagbased bD tips-def
  by fastforce
  then have length (snd (OrderDAG (reduce-past G (snd ma)) k))
= card (verts (reduce-past G (snd ma)))
  using 1 tt bD2 more by auto
  then have length (snd (fst ma))
= card (verts (reduce-past G (snd ma)))
  using bD chosen-map-simps(6) pp-in
  by fastforce
  then have length (snd (add-set-list-tuple ma)) = 1 + card (verts (reduce-past
G (snd ma)))
  by (metis add-set-list-tuple-length plus-1-eq-Suc prod.collapse)
  then show ?thesis unfolding backw
  using subs(1) DAG.verts-size-comp ttt
  add.assoc add commute bD fold-app-length length-sorted-list-of-set top-sort-len
  by (metis (full-types))
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma OrderDAG-total:
  assumes blockDAG G
  shows set (snd (OrderDAG G k)) = verts G
  using Verts-in-OrderDAG OrderDAG-in-verts assms(1)
  by blast

```

```

lemma OrderDAG-distinct:
  assumes blockDAG G
  shows distinct (snd (OrderDAG G k))
  using OrderDAG-length OrderDAG-total
  card-distinct assms

```

```

    by metis

end
theory Extend-blockDAG
  imports blockDAG
begin

```

## 6 Extend blockDAGs

### 6.1 Definitions

```

locale Append-One = blockDAG +
  fixes G-A::('a,'b) pre-digraph (structure)
    and app::'a
  assumes bD-A: blockDAG G-A
    and app-in: app ∈ verts G-A
    and app-notin: app ∉ verts G
    and GG-A : G = pre-digraph.del-vert G-A app
    and new-node: ∀ b ∈ verts G-A. ¬ b →G-A app

locale Append = blockDAG +
  fixes G-A::('a,'b) pre-digraph (structure)
    and A::'a set
  assumes bD-A: blockDAG G-A
    and A-union: verts G-A = verts G ∪ A
    and A-inter: A ∩ verts G = {}
    and GG-A : G = G-A ∪ (verts G-A - A)
    and new-nodes: ∀ a ∈ A. ∀ b ∈ verts G. ¬ b →G-A a

locale Honest-Append-One = Append-One +
  assumes ref-tips: ∀ t ∈ tips G. app →G-A t

locale Honest-Append = Append +
  assumes ref-tips: ∀ a ∈ A. ∀ t ∈ tips G. a →+G-A t

locale Append-One-Honest-Dishonest = Honest-Append-One +
  fixes G-AB :: ('a, 'b) pre-digraph (structure)
    and dis::'a
  assumes app-two: Append-One G-A G-AB dis
    and dis-n-app: ¬ dis →G-AB app

locale Append-Honest-Dishonest = Honest-Append +
  fixes G-AB :: ('a, 'b) pre-digraph (structure)
    and B::'a set
  assumes app-two: Append G-A G-AB B
    and card B ≤ card A

```

## 6.2 Append-One Lemmas

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *new-node-alt*:

$(\forall b. \neg b \rightarrow_{G-A} \text{app})$

**proof**(*auto*)

**fix** *b*

**assume** *a2*:  $b \rightarrow_{G-A} \text{app}$

**then have**  $b \in \text{verts } G-A$  **using** *wf-digraph.adj-in-verts(1)* *bD-A subs(4)* **by** *metis*

**then show** *False* **using** *new-node a2* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-subverts-leq*:

$\text{verts } G \subseteq \text{verts } G-A$

**unfolding** *GG-A pre-digraph.verts-del-vert* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-subverts*:

$\text{verts } G \subset \text{verts } G-A$

**unfolding** *GG-A pre-digraph.verts-del-vert* **using** *app-in app-notin* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-verts*:

$\text{verts } G-A = \text{verts } G \cup \{\text{app}\}$

**unfolding** *GG-A pre-digraph.verts-del-vert* **using** *app-in app-notin* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-verts-in*:

**assumes**  $a \in \text{verts } G$

**shows**  $a \in \text{verts } G-A$

**unfolding** *append-verts*

**by** (*simp add: assms*)

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-verts-diff*:

**shows**  $\text{verts } G = \text{verts } G-A - \{\text{app}\}$

**using** *append-verts app-in app-notin* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-verts-cases*:

**assumes**  $a \in \text{verts } G-A$

**obtains**  $(a\text{-in-}G) \ a \in \text{verts } G \mid (a\text{-eq-app}) \ a = \text{app}$

**using** *append-verts assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-subarcs-leq*:

$\text{arcs } G \subseteq \text{arcs } G-A$

**unfolding** *GG-A pre-digraph.arcs-del-vert* **using** *app-in app-notin*

**using** *wf-digraph-def subs Append-One-axioms* **by** *blast*

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-subarcs*:

$\text{arcs } G \subset \text{arcs } G-A$

**proof**

**show**  $\text{arcs } G \subseteq \text{arcs } G-A$  **using** *append-subarcs-leq* **by** *simp*

**obtain** *gen* **where** *gen-rec*:  $\text{app} \rightarrow^+_{G-A} \text{gen}$  **using** *bD-A blockDAG.genesis*

*app-in*

*app-notin append-subverts*

```

    genesis-in-verts new-node psubsetD tranclE new-node-alt
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  then obtain walk where walk-in: pre-digraph.awalk G-A app walk gen  $\wedge$  walk
 $\neq \square$ 
    using wf-digraph.reachable1-awalk bD-A subs(4)
  by metis
  then obtain e where  $\exists es. walk = e \# es$ 
  by (metis list.exhaust)
  then have e-in:  $e \in arcs\ G-A \wedge tail\ G-A\ e = app$ 
  using wf-digraph.awalk-simps(2)
    bD-A subs(4) walk-in
  by metis
  then have  $e \notin arcs\ G$  using wf-digraph-def app-notin
    blockDAG-axioms subs(4) GG-A pre-digraph.tail-del-vert
  by metis
  then show  $arcs\ G \neq arcs\ G-A$  using e-in by auto
qed

lemma (in Append-One) append-head:
  head G-A = head G
  using GG-A
  by (simp add: pre-digraph.head-del-vert)

lemma (in Append-One) append-tail:
  tail G-A = tail G
  using GG-A
  by (simp add: pre-digraph.tail-del-vert)

lemma (in Append-One) append-subgraph:
  subgraph G G-A
  using GG-A blockDAG-axioms subs bD-A
  by (simp add: subs wf-digraph.subgraph-del-vert)

lemma (in Append-One) append-induce-subgraph:
   $G-A \upharpoonright (verts\ G) = G$ 
proof -
  have aaa:  $arcs\ G = \{e \in arcs\ G-A. tail\ G-A\ e \in verts\ G \wedge head\ G-A\ e \in verts\ G\}$ 
  unfolding GG-A pre-digraph.arcs-del-vert pre-digraph.verts-del-vert
  using append-verts bD-A subs(4) wf-digraph-def
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Diff-insert-absorb Un-empty-right
    Un-insert-right app-notin insertE)
  show  $G-A \upharpoonright (verts\ G) = G$ 
  unfolding induce-subgraph-def
  using aaa app-notin append-head append-tail
    arcs-del-vert del-vert-def del-vert-not-in-graph verts-del-vert
  by (metis (no-types, lifting))
qed

```

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-induced-subgraph*:  
*induced-subgraph*  $G$   $G-A$   
**proof** –  
 interpret  $W$ : *blockDAG*  $G-A$  **using**  $bD-A$  **by** *auto*  
 show *?thesis*  
 using  $W.induced-induce$  *append-induce-subgraph* *append-subverts* *psubsetE*  
 by (*metis*)  
**qed**

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-not-reached*:  
 $\forall b \in \text{verts } G-A. \neg b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} \text{app}$   
 using *trancIE* *wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts*(2)  $bD-A$  *subs*(4) *new-node*  
 by *metis*

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-not-reached-all*:  
 $\forall b. \neg b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} \text{app}$   
 using *trancIE*  $bD-A$  *new-node-alt*  
 by *metis*

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *append-not-headed*:  
 $\forall b \in \text{arcs } G-A. \neg \text{head } G-A \ b = \text{app}$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr, safe*)  
 fix  $b$   
 assume  $b \in \text{arcs } G-A$   
 and  $\text{app} = \text{head } G-A \ b$   
 then have *tail*  $G-A \ b \rightarrow_{G-A} \text{app}$   
 unfolding *arcs-ends-def* *arc-to-ends-def*  
 by *auto*  
 then show *False*  
 by (*simp add: new-node-alt*)  
**qed**

**lemma** (in *Append-One*) *dominates-preserve*:  
 assumes  $b \in \text{verts } G$   
 shows  $b \rightarrow_{G-A} c \longleftrightarrow b \rightarrow_G c$   
**proof**  
 assume  $b \rightarrow_G c$   
 then show  $b \rightarrow_{G-A} c$   
 using *append-subgraph* *pre-digraph.adj-mono*  
 by *metis*  
 next  
 have  $b\text{-napp} : b \neq \text{app}$  **using** *assms*(1) *append-verts-diff* **by** *auto*  
 assume  $bc : b \rightarrow_{G-A} c$   
 then have  $c\text{-napp} : c \neq \text{app}$  **using** *new-node-alt* **by** *auto*  
 show  $b \rightarrow_G c$  **unfolding** *arcs-ends-def* *arc-to-ends-def*

```

    using GG-A pre-digraph.arcs-del-vert bc b-napp c-napp
    using append-head append-tail by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma (in Append-One) reachable1-preserve:
  assumes  $b \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $(b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c) \longleftrightarrow b \rightarrow^+ c$ 
proof(standard)
  assume  $b \rightarrow^+ c$ 
  then show  $b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c$ 
    using trancl-mono append-subgraph arcs-ends-mono
    by (metis)
next
  interpret B2: blockDAG G-A using bD-A by simp
  assume c-re:  $b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c$ 
  show  $b \rightarrow^+ c$ 
    using c-re
  proof(cases rule: trancl-induct)
    case (base y)
    then have  $b \rightarrow_G y$  using dominates-preserve assms(1) by auto
    then show  $b \rightarrow^+ y$  by auto
  next
    fix y z
    assume b-y:  $b \rightarrow^+ y$ 
    then have y-in:  $y \in \text{verts } G$  using reachable1-in-verts(2)
      by (metis)
    assume  $y \rightarrow_{G-A} z$ 
    then have  $y \rightarrow_G z$  using dominates-preserve y-in by auto
    then show  $b \rightarrow^+ z$  using b-y by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma (in Append-One) append-past-nodes:
  assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $\text{past-nodes } G \ a = \text{past-nodes } G-A \ a$ 
  unfolding past-nodes.simps append-verts using
    assms reachable1-preserve append-not-reached-all by auto

```

```

lemma (in Append-One) append-is-tip:
  is-tip G-A app
  unfolding is-tip.simps
  using app-in new-node append-not-reached
  by metis

```

```

lemma (in Append-One) append-in-tips:
  app  $\in \text{tips } G-A$ 
  unfolding tips-def
  using app-in new-node append-is-tip CollectI

```

by metis

**context** *Append-One*

**begin**

**interpretation** *B2: blockDAG G-A using bD-A by simp*

**lemma** *append-tips:*

*tips G-A = tips G - {v. (app  $\rightarrow^+$   $_{G-A}$  v)}  $\cup$  {app}*

**unfolding** *B2.tips-alt tips-alt append-verts is-tip.simps*

**using** *append-in-tips*

**proof**(*safe, auto simp: append-not-reached-all reachable1-preserve*) **qed**

**end**

**lemma** (**in** *Append-One*) *append-tips-subset:*

*tips G-A  $\subseteq$  tips G  $\cup$  {app}*

**using** *append-tips*

**by** *auto*

**lemma** (**in** *Append-One*) *append-future:*

**assumes** *a  $\in$  verts G*

**shows** *future-nodes G a = future-nodes G-A a - {app}*

**unfolding** *future-nodes.simps append-verts*

**proof**(*auto simp: asms reachable1-preserve app-notin*) **qed**

**lemma** (**in** *Append-One*) *append-greater-1:*

*card (verts G-A) > 1*

**unfolding** *append-verts*

**using** *app-notin no-empty-blockDAG by auto*

**lemma** (**in** *Append-One*) *append-reduce-some:*

**assumes** *a  $\in$  verts G*

**shows** *reduce-past G-A a = reduce-past G a*

**unfolding** *reduce-past.simps past-nodes.simps append-head append-tail*

*induce-subgraph-def append-verts*

**proof**(*standard,simp,standard*)

**have** *a  $\neq$  app* **using** *asms(1) append-verts-diff by auto*

**then show** *vv: {b. (b = app  $\vee$  b  $\in$  verts G)  $\wedge$  a  $\rightarrow^+$   $_{G-A}$  b} = {b  $\in$  verts G. a  $\rightarrow^+$  b}*

**using** *reachable1-preserve asms reachable1-in-verts(2) by blast*

**show** *{e  $\in$  arcs G-A.*

*(tail G e = app  $\vee$  tail G e  $\in$  verts G)  $\wedge$*

*a  $\rightarrow^+$   $_{G-A}$  tail G e  $\wedge$  (head G e = app  $\vee$  head G e  $\in$  verts G)  $\wedge$  a  $\rightarrow^+$   $_{G-A}$*

*head G e} =*

*{e  $\in$  arcs G. tail G e  $\in$  verts G  $\wedge$  a  $\rightarrow^+$  tail G e  $\wedge$  head G e  $\in$  verts G  $\wedge$  a*

*$\rightarrow^+$  head G e}*

**unfolding** *vv GG-A pre-digraph.arcs-del-vert using append-not-reached-all*

**using** *GG-A append-head append-tail asms reachable1-preserve by fastforce*

**qed**



```

lemma blockDAG-induct-append[consumes 1, case-names base step]:
  assumes fund: blockDAG G
  assumes cases:  $\bigwedge V::('a,'b)$  pre-digraph. blockDAG V  $\implies$  P (blockDAG.gen-graph
V)
     $\bigwedge G$  G-A::('a,'b) pre-digraph.  $\bigwedge app::'a$ .
    Append-One G G-A app
   $\implies$  (P G)
   $\implies$  P G-A
  shows P G
  using assms
proof(induct G rule: blockDAG-induct)
  case (base V)
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (step H)
    show ?case proof(cases H rule: blockDAG.blockDAG-cases2, simp add: step)
      case 2
      then have blockDAG (blockDAG.gen-graph H) using step(2) blockDAG.gen-graph-sound
by auto
      then show ?thesis using step(3) 2 by metis
    next
      case 3
      then obtain Ha and b where bD-Ha: blockDAG Ha and b-in: b  $\in$  verts H
        and del-v: Ha = pre-digraph.del-vert H b and nre: $(\forall c \in \text{verts } H. (c, b) \notin$ 
(arcs-ends H)+)
        by auto
      then have b  $\notin$  verts Ha unfolding del-v pre-digraph.verts-del-vert by auto
      then have Append-One Ha H b unfolding Append-One-def Append-One-axioms-def

        using bD-Ha b-in del-v nre step.hyps(2) by auto
      then show ?thesis using step
        using bD-Ha b-in del-v by auto
    qed
  qed

lemma (in blockDAG) blockDAG-Append-exists:
  shows card (verts G) = 1  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  G2 v. Append-One G2 G v)
proof(cases rule: blockDAG-cases2)
  case base
    then show ?thesis using gen-graph-all-one by auto
  next
    case more
    then obtain G2 and b where bD-G2: blockDAG G2 and b-in: b  $\in$  verts G
      and del-v: G2 = pre-digraph.del-vert G b and nre: $(\forall c \in \text{verts } G. (c, b) \notin$ 
(arcs-ends G)+)
      by auto
    then have b  $\notin$  verts G2 unfolding del-v pre-digraph.verts-del-vert by auto

```

```

then have Append-One G2 G b unfolding Append-One-def Append-One-axioms-def
  using bD-G2 b-in del-v nre blockDAG-axioms by auto
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

sublocale Append-One  $\subseteq$  Append G G-A {app}
  using Append-One-axioms
  unfolding Append-One-def Append-One-axioms-def
    Append-def Append-axioms-def
  using append-induce-subgraph append-verts by auto

```

```

lemma A1-sub:
  assumes Append-One G G-A app
  shows Append G G-A {app}
proof -
  interpret A1: Append-One G G-A app using assms by simp
  show ?thesis using A1.Append-axioms by simp
qed

```

### 6.3 Honest-Append-One Lemmas

```

lemma (in Honest-Append-One) reaches-all:
   $\forall v \in \text{verts } G. \text{ app } \rightarrow^+_{G-A} v$ 
proof
  fix v
  assume v-in:  $v \in \text{verts } G$ 
  consider is-tip G v |  $\neg \text{is-tip } G v$  by auto
  then show  $\text{app } \rightarrow^+_{G-A} v$ 
  proof(cases)
    case 1
    then show ?thesis using ref-tips v-in is-tip.simps r-into-trancl' reached-by
      by (metis)
    next
    case 2
    then have  $v \notin \text{tips } G$  unfolding tips-def by simp
    then obtain t where t-in:  $t \in \text{tips } G \wedge t \rightarrow^+_G v$ 
      using reached-by-tip v-in by auto
    then have  $t \rightarrow^+_{G-A} v$  using v-in append-subgraph arcs-ends-mono trancl-mono
      by (metis)
    moreover have  $\text{app } \rightarrow^+_{G-A} t$ 
      using ref-tips v-in r-into-trancl' t-in
      by (metis)
    ultimately show ?thesis using trancl-trans by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma (in Honest-Append-One) append-past-all:

```

*past-nodes*  $G-A$   $app = \text{verts } G$   
**unfolding** *past-nodes.simps* *append-verts*  
**using** *reaches-all* *DAG.cycle-free* *bD-A* *subs*  
**by** *fastforce*

**lemma** (in *Honest-Append-One*) *append-in-future*:  
**assumes**  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
**shows**  $app \in \text{future-nodes } G-A$   $a$   
**unfolding** *future-nodes.simps* *append-verts*  
**using** *assms*  
**proof**(*auto simp: reaches-all reachable1-preserve*) **qed**

**lemma** (in *Honest-Append-One*) *append-is-only-tip*:  
*tips*  $G-A = \{app\}$   
**proof** *safe*  
**show**  $app \in \text{tips } G-A$  **using** *append-in-tips* **by** *simp*  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume** *as1*:  $x \in \text{tips } G-A$   
**then have**  $x\text{-in}$ :  $x \in \text{verts } G-A$  **using** *digraph.tips-in-verts* *bD-A* *subs* **by** *auto*  
**show**  $x = app$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $x \neq app$   
**then have**  $x \in \text{verts } G$  **using** *append-verts*  $x\text{-in}$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $app \rightarrow^+_{G-A} x$  **using** *reaches-all* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\neg \text{is-tip } G-A$   $x$  **unfolding** *is-tip.simps* **using**  $app\text{-in}$  **by** *auto*  
**then show** *False* **using** *as1* *CollectD* **unfolding** *tips-def* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** (in *Honest-Append-One*) *reduce-append*:  
*reduce-past*  $G-A$   $app = G$   
**unfolding** *reduce-past.simps* *past-nodes.simps*  
**proof** –  
**have**  $\{b \in \text{verts } G. app \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b\} = \text{verts } G$   
**using** *reaches-all* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\{b \in \text{verts } G. app \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b\} = \{b \in \text{verts } G-A. app \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b\}$   
**unfolding** *append-verts* **using** *append-is-tip* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately have**  $\{b \in \text{verts } G-A. app \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b\} = \text{verts } G$  **by** *simp*  
**then show**  $G-A \upharpoonright \{b \in \text{verts } G-A. app \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b\} = G$   
**unfolding** *induce-subgraph-def*  
**using** *append-induced-subgraph* *induced-subgraph-def*  
*append-head* *append-tail*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Collect-cong* *app-notin* *arcs-del-vert*  
*del-vert-def* *del-vert-not-in-graph* *verts-del-vert*)  
**qed**

**lemma** (in *Honest-Append-One*) *append-no-anticone*:

*anticone*  $G-A$   $app = \{\}$

**unfolding** *anticone.simps*

**proof** *safe*

**fix**  $x$

**assume**  $x \in \text{verts } G-A$

**and**  $app \neq x$

**and**  $as: (app, x) \notin (\text{arcs-ends } G-A)^+$

**then have**  $x \in \text{verts } G$

**using** *append-verts* **by** *auto*

**then have**  $app \rightarrow^+_{G-A} x$

**using** *reaches-all* **by** *auto*

**then show**  $x \rightarrow^+_{G-A} app$

**using** *as* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**sublocale** *Honest-Append-One*  $\subseteq$  *Honest-Append*  $G$   $G-A$   $\{app\}$

**using** *Honest-Append-One-axioms* *Append-axioms*

**unfolding** *Honest-Append-One-def* *Honest-Append-One-axioms-def*

*Honest-Append-def* *Honest-Append-axioms-def*

**by** *blast*

**lemma** *HA1-sub*:

**assumes** *Honest-Append-One*  $G$   $G-A$   $app$

**shows** *Honest-Append*  $G$   $G-A$   $\{app\}$

**proof** –

**interpret** *HA1: Honest-Append-One*  $G$   $G-A$   $app$  **using** *assms* **by** *simp*

**show** *?thesis* **using** *HA1.Honest-Append-axioms* **by** *simp*

**qed**

## 6.4 Append More

**lemma** (in *Append*) *A-finite*:

*finite*  $A$

**using** *fin-digraph.finite-verts* *bD-A* *subs(3)* *A-union*

**by** *fastforce*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-subverts-leg*:

$\text{verts } G \subseteq \text{verts } G-A$

**using** *A-union* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-verts-in*:

**assumes**  $a \in \text{verts } G$

**shows**  $a \in \text{verts } G-A$

**unfolding** *A-union*

**by** (*simp* *add: assms*)

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-verts-diff*:  
 shows  $\text{verts } G-A - A = \text{verts } G$   
 using *A-union A-inter* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-verts-diff'*:  
 shows  $\text{verts } G = \text{verts } G-A - A$   
 using *append-verts-diff* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *GG-A'*:  
 shows  $G = G-A \upharpoonright (\text{verts } G)$   
 unfolding *append-verts-diff'* using *GG-A*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-verts-cases*:  
 assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G-A$   
 obtains  $(a\text{-in-}G) \ a \in \text{verts } G \mid (a\text{-eq-app}) \ a \in A$   
 using *A-union assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-verts-elim*:  
 assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
 shows  $a \notin A$   
 using *A-inter assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-verts-elim'*:  
 assumes  $a \in A$   
 shows  $a \notin \text{verts } G$   
 using *A-inter assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-subarcs-leq*:  
 arcs  $G \subseteq \text{arcs } G-A$   
 using *GG-A*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-arcs-mono*:  
 assumes  $x \in \text{arcs } G$   
 shows  $x \in \text{arcs } G-A$   
 using *assms append-subarcs-leq*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-head*:  
 head  $G-A = \text{head } G$   
 using *GG-A*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** (in *Append*) *append-tail*:  
 tail  $G-A = \text{tail } G$   
 using *GG-A*

```

by simp

lemma (in Append) append-head':
  head G = head G-A
  using GG-A
  by simp

lemma (in Append) append-tail':
  tail G = tail G-A
  using GG-A
  by simp

lemma (in Append) append-induced-subgraph:
  induced-subgraph G G-A
proof -
  interpret bD2: blockDAG G-A using bD-A by simp
  show ?thesis
    unfolding GG-A
    using bD2.induced-induce
    by simp
qed

lemma (in Append) append-subgraph:
  subgraph G G-A
  using append-induced-subgraph by auto

lemma (in Append) append-not-reached:
   $\forall a \in A. \forall b \in \text{verts } G. \neg b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} a$ 
  using new-nodes
proof(safe, simp)
  fix a b
  assume a-in:  $a \in A$ 
    and b-in:  $b \in \text{verts } G$ 
    and ba:  $b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} a$ 
  show False using ba a-in b-in
proof(induct rule: transcl-induct)
  case (base y)
  then show ?thesis using new-nodes by auto
next
  case (step c y)
  have  $c \in \text{verts } G-A$  using step(1) bD-A subs(4) wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts(2)
  by metis
  then consider  $c \in A \mid c \in \text{verts } G$  using append-verts-cases by auto
  then show ?thesis proof(cases)

```

```

    case 1
    then show ?thesis using step by simp
next
    case 2
    then show ?thesis using new-nodes step by simp
qed
qed
qed

lemma (in Append) dominates-preserve:
  assumes  $b \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $b \rightarrow_{G-A} c \longleftrightarrow b \rightarrow_G c$ 
proof
  assume  $b \rightarrow_G c$ 
  then show  $b \rightarrow_{G-A} c$ 
    using append-subgraph GG-A dominates-induce-subgraphD
    by metis
next
  interpret B2: blockDAG G-A using bD-A by simp
  have b-napp :  $b \in \text{verts } G$  using assms(1) append-verts-diff by auto
  assume bc:  $b \rightarrow_{G-A} c$ 
  then have c-na:  $c \notin A$  using new-nodes b-napp by auto
  have  $c \in \text{verts } G-A$ 
    using B2.reachable1-in-verts(2) bc by auto
  then have  $c \in \text{verts } G$  using c-na unfolding append-verts-diff' by simp
  then show  $b \rightarrow_G c$  unfolding arcs-ends-def arc-to-ends-def
    using GG-A bc b-napp append-subarcs-leq
    unfolding append-verts-diff
    using append-head' append-tail' arcs-ends-conv image-cong
    in-arcs-imp-in-arcs-ends induce-subgraph-arcs mem-Collect-eq reachableE
    by (metis (no-types, lifting))
qed

lemma (in Append) reachable1-preserve:
  assumes  $b \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $(b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c) \longleftrightarrow b \rightarrow^+ c$ 
proof(standard)
  assume  $b \rightarrow^+ c$ 
  then show  $b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c$ 
    using trancl-mono append-subgraph arcs-ends-mono
    by metis
next
  interpret B2: blockDAG G-A using bD-A by simp
  assume c-re:  $b \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c$ 
  show  $b \rightarrow^+ c$ 
    using c-re
  proof(cases rule: trancl-induct)
    case (base y)

```

```

    then have  $b \rightarrow_G y$  using dominates-preserve assms(1) by auto
    then show  $b \rightarrow^+ y$  by auto
next
fix  $y z$ 
assume  $b-y: b \rightarrow^+ y$ 
then have  $y-in: y \in \text{verts } G$  using reachable1-in-verts(2)
    by (metis)
assume  $y \rightarrow_{G-A} z$ 
then have  $y \rightarrow_G z$  using dominates-preserve y-in by auto
then show  $b \rightarrow^+ z$  using  $b-y$  by auto
qed
qed

lemma (in Append) append-past-nodes:
  assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $\text{past-nodes } G \ a = \text{past-nodes } G-A \ a$ 
  unfolding past-nodes.simps A-union using
    assms reachable1-preserve
  using append-not-reached by auto

context Append
begin
interpretation B2: blockDAG G-A using bD-A by simp

lemma (in Append) append-future:
  assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $\text{future-nodes } G \ a = \text{future-nodes } G-A \ a - A$ 
  unfolding future-nodes.simps A-union
proof(auto simp: assms reachable1-preserve append-verts-elim) qed

lemma (in Append) append-reduce-some:
  assumes  $a \in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $\text{reduce-past } G-A \ a = \text{reduce-past } G \ a$ 
proof -
  have  $rr: \bigwedge c. (a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c) = (a \rightarrow^+ c)$  using reachable1-preserve assms by
    auto
  have  $bb: \{b \in \text{verts } G-A. a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b\} = \{b \in \text{verts } G. a \rightarrow^+ b\}$  using assms
    reachable1-preserve rr
    using append-not-reached
    using append-verts-diff' by blast
  have  $G-A \upharpoonright \{b \in \text{verts } G. a \rightarrow^+ b\}$ 
    =  $(G-A \upharpoonright \text{verts } G) \upharpoonright \{b \in \text{verts } G. a \rightarrow^+ b\}$ 
    unfolding induce-subgraph-def append-head append-tail
  proof(standard, simp, safe) qed
  then show ?thesis using  $G-A$  unfolding reduce-past.simps past-nodes.simps
     $bb$  by auto
qed
end

```



## 6.5 Honest-Dishonest-Append-One Lemmas

**lemma** (in *Append-One-Honest-Dishonest*) *app-dis-not-reached*:

**shows**  $\neg dis \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} app$   
**proof**(rule *ccontr*, cases *dis app (arcs-ends G-AB)* rule: *converse-trancl-induct*, *auto*)  
**fix** *y*  
**assume** *y-d*:  $y \rightarrow_{G-AB} app$   
**interpret** *D1*: *Append-One G-A G-AB dis* **using** *app-two* **by** *simp*  
**interpret** *B3*: *blockDAG G-AB* **using** *D1.bD-A* **by** *auto*  
**have**  $y \in \text{verts } G-AB$  **using** *y-d B3.wellformed* **by** *auto*  
**then consider**  $y = dis \mid y \in \text{verts } G-A$  **using** *D1.append-verts* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *False*  
**proof**(*cases*)  
**case** 1  
**then have**  $dis \rightarrow_{G-AB} app$  **using** *y-d* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *dis-n-app* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** 2  
**then have**  $y \rightarrow^+_{G-A} app$  **using** *D1.reachable1-preserve y-d* **by** *blast*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *append-not-reached-all* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** (in *Append-One-Honest-Dishonest*) *app-dis-only-tips*:

*tips G-AB* = {*app, dis*}  
**proof** *safe*  
**interpret** *A2*: *Append-One G-A G-AB dis* **using** *app-two* **by** *auto*  
**show**  $dis \in \text{tips } G-AB$  **using** *A2.append-in-tips* **by** *simp*  
**show**  $app \in \text{tips } G-AB$  **unfolding** *tips-def is-tip.simps A2.append-verts*  
**using** *app-dis-not-reached reachable1-preserve append-not-reached*  
*A2.reachable1-preserve app-in*  
**by** *simp*  
**fix** *x*  
**assume** *as1*:  $x \in \text{tips } G-AB$   
**and** *app-x*:  $x \neq app$   
**have**  $x \notin \text{verts } G$   
**proof**  
**assume** *x-vG*:  $x \in \text{verts } G$   
**then have**  $x \in \text{verts } G-A$  **using** *append-verts* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $app \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} x$  **using** *A2.reachable1-preserve reaches-all x-vG*  
*app-in*  
**by** *simp*  
**then have**  $x \notin \text{tips } G-AB$   
**by** (*metis A2.append-verts-in app-in is-tip.elims(2) tips-tips*)  
**then show** *False* **using** *as1* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**then show**  $x = dis$  **unfolding**  
*append-verts-diff A2.append-verts-diff* **using** *app-x as1 tip-in-verts* **by** *force*

**qed**

**lemma** (in *Append-One-Honest-Dishonest*) *app-not-dis*:  
   $app \neq dis$   
  **using** *app-in Append-One.app-notin app-two* **by** *metis*

**lemma** (in *Append-One-Honest-Dishonest*) *app-in2*:  
   $app \in \text{verts } G-AB$   
  **using** *app-in Append-One.append-verts-in app-two* **by** *metis*

**context** *Append-One-Honest-Dishonest*

**begin**

**interpretation** *A2: Append-One G-A G-AB dis* **using** *local.app-two* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *app2-head*:  
   $\text{head } G-AB = \text{head } G$  **using** *append-head A2.append-head* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *app2-tail*:  
   $\text{tail } G-AB = \text{tail } G$  **using** *append-tail A2.append-tail* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *app-in-future2*:  
  **assumes**  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
  **shows**  $app \in \text{future-nodes } G-AB \ a$   
  **unfolding** *future-nodes.simps A2.append-verts*  
  **using** *app-in A2.reachable1-preserve app-in2 assms reaches-all*  
  **by** *simp*

**lemma** *append-past-nodes2*:  
   $\text{past-nodes } G-AB \ app = \text{verts } G$   
  **using** *app-in A2.append-past-nodes append-past-all*  
  **by** *auto*

**lemma** *reachable1-preserve2*:  
  **assumes**  $b \in \text{verts } G$   
  **shows**  $(b \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} c) \longleftrightarrow b \rightarrow^+ c$   
  **using** *A2.reachable1-preserve append-verts-in reachable1-preserve assms* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *reaches-all-in-G*:  
  **assumes**  $b \in \text{verts } G$   
  **shows**  $app \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} b$   
  **using** *assms(1) reaches-all A2.reachable1-preserve app-in*  
  **by** *simp*

**lemma** *append-induce-subgraph2*:  
   $G-AB \upharpoonright (\text{verts } G) = G$

```

using append-induce-subgraph A2.append-induce-subgraph
unfolding append-verts
by (metis A2.append-past-nodes Append-One.append-reduce-some
      app-in app-two append-past-all reduce-past.elims)

lemma append-induced-subgraph2:
  induced-subgraph G G-AB
  using wf-digraph.induced-induce A2.bD-A subs(4) append-induce-subgraph2 ap-
  pend-subverts-leq
  A2.append-subverts-leq subset-trans
  by metis

lemma reduce-append2:
  reduce-past G-AB app = G
  unfolding reduce-past.simps past-nodes.simps
proof –
  have {b ∈ verts G. app →+ G-AB b} = verts G
    using reaches-all-in-G by auto
  moreover have {b ∈ verts G. app →+ G-AB b} = {b ∈ verts G-AB. app →+ G-AB
  b}
    unfolding A2.append-verts append-verts using append-is-tip app-dis-not-reached
    app-dis-only-tips
    A2.append-not-reached-all A2.reachable1-preserve by fastforce
  ultimately have {b ∈ verts G-AB. app →+ G-AB b} = verts G by simp
  then show G-AB ⊢ {b ∈ verts G-AB. app →+ G-AB b} = G
    using append-induced-subgraph2
    unfolding induce-subgraph-def induced-subgraph-def app2-head app2-tail
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Collect-cong app-notin del-vert-def del-vert-not-in-graph

      pre-digraph.select-convs(2) verts-del-vert)

qed
end

sublocale Append-One-Honest-Dishonest ⊆ Append-Honest-Dishonest G G-A {app}
  G-AB {dis}
  using Append-One-Honest-Dishonest-axioms Honest-Append-axioms
  unfolding Append-One-Honest-Dishonest-def Append-One-Honest-Dishonest-axioms-def

    Append-Honest-Dishonest-def Append-Honest-Dishonest-axioms-def
  by (simp add: A1-sub)

end
theory Properties
  imports blockDAG Extend-blockDAG
begin

```

**definition** *Linear-Order*::  $((a, b) \text{ pre-digraph} \Rightarrow a \text{ rel}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *Linear-Order*  $A \equiv (\forall G. \text{blockDAG } G \longrightarrow \text{linear-order-on } (\text{verts } G) (A \ G))$

**definition** *Order-Preserving*::  $((a, b) \text{ pre-digraph} \Rightarrow a \text{ rel}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *Order-Preserving*  $A \equiv (\forall G \ a \ b. \text{blockDAG } G \longrightarrow a \rightarrow^+_G b \longrightarrow (b, a) \in (A \ G))$

**definition** *Honest-One-Appending-Monotone*::  $((a, b) \text{ pre-digraph} \Rightarrow a \text{ rel}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *Honest-One-Appending-Monotone*  $A \equiv$   
 $(\forall G \ G-A \ a \ b \ c. \text{Honest-Append-One } G \ G-A \ a \longrightarrow ((b, c) \in (A \ G) \longrightarrow (b, c) \in (A \ G-A)))$

**definition** *One-Appending-Monotone*::  $((a, b) \text{ pre-digraph} \Rightarrow a \text{ rel}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *One-Appending-Monotone*  $A \equiv$   
 $(\forall G \ G-A \ a \ b \ c. (\text{Append-One } G \ G-A \ a$   
 $\wedge ((b \in \text{past-nodes } G-A \ a \wedge c \in \text{past-nodes } G-A \ a)$   
 $\vee (b \notin \text{past-nodes } G-A \ a \wedge c \notin \text{past-nodes } G-A \ a)))$   
 $\longrightarrow ((b, c) \in (A \ G) \longrightarrow (b, c) \in (A \ G-A)))$

**definition** *One-Appending-Robust*::  $((a, b) \text{ pre-digraph} \Rightarrow a \text{ rel}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where** *One-Appending-Robust*  $A \equiv$   
 $(\forall G \ G-A \ G-AB \ a \ b \ c \ d. \text{Append-One-Honest-Dishonest } G \ G-A \ a \ G-AB \ b$   
 $\longrightarrow ((c, d) \in (A \ G) \longrightarrow (c, d) \in (A \ G-AB)))$

**end**

**theory** *Spectre-Properties*

**imports** *Spectre Extend-blockDAG Properties*

**begin**

## 7 SPECTRE properties

### 7.1 SPECTRE Order Preserving

**lemma** *vote-Spectre-Preserving*:

**assumes**  $c \rightarrow^+_G b$

**shows**  $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ a \ b \ c \in \{0, 1\}$

**using** *assms*

**proof**(*induction*  $G \ a \ b \ c$  *rule*: *vote-Spectre.induct*)

**case**  $(1 \ G \ a \ b \ c)$

**then show** *?case*

**proof**(*cases*  $a \ b \ c \ G$  *rule*: *Spectre-casesAlt*)

**case** *no-bD*

**then show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

```

next
  case equal
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case one
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case two
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis 1(3) trancl-trans)
next
  case three
  then have a-not-gen:  $\neg \text{blockDAG.is-genesis-node } G \ a$ 
    using blockDAG.genesis-reaches-nothing
    by metis
  then have bD: blockDAG (reduce-past G a) using blockDAG.reduce-past-dagbased

    three by auto
  have b-in2:  $b \in \text{past-nodes } G \ a$  using three by auto
  also have c-in2:  $c \in \text{past-nodes } G \ a$  using three by auto
  ultimately have  $c \rightarrow^+_{\text{reduce-past } G \ a} b$  using DAG.reduce-past-path2 three 1
    by (metis blockDAG.axioms(1))
  then have allsorted01:  $\forall x. x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{past-nodes } G \ a)) \longrightarrow$ 
    vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a)  $x \ b \ c \in \{0, 1\}$  using 1 three by auto
  then have all01:  $\forall x. x \in (\text{past-nodes } G \ a) \longrightarrow$ 
    vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a)  $x \ b \ c \in \{0, 1\}$ 
    using subs(1) three sorted-list-of-set(1) DAG.finite-past
    by metis
  obtain wit where wit-in:  $\text{wit} \in \text{past-nodes } G \ a$ 
    and wit-vote: vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a)  $\text{wit} \ b \ c \neq 0$ 
  using vote-Spectre-one-exists b-in2 c-in2 bD induce-subgraph-verts reduce-past.simps
    by metis
  then have wit-vote1: vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a)  $\text{wit} \ b \ c = 1$  using all01
    by blast
  obtain the-map where the-map-in:
    the-map = (map ( $\lambda i. \text{vote-Spectre } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ i \ b \ c$ )
      (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G a)))
    by auto
  have all01-1:  $\forall x \in \text{set the-map}. x \in \{0, 1\}$ 
    unfolding the-map-in set-map
    using allsorted01 by blast
  have  $\exists x \in \text{set the-map}. x = 1$ 
    unfolding the-map-in set-map
    using wit-in wit-vote1
      sorted-list-of-set(1) DAG.finite-past bD subs(1)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) image-iff three)
  then have  $\exists x \in \text{set the-map}. x > 0$ 
    using zero-less-one by blast
  moreover have  $\forall x \in \text{set the-map}. x \geq 0$  using all01-1

```

```

    by (metis empty-iff insert-iff less-int-code(1) not-le-imp-less zero-le-one)
    ultimately have  $\text{signum } (\text{sum-list the-map}) = 1$  using sumlist-one-mono by
simp
    then have  $\text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ (\text{signum } (\text{sum-list the-map})) = 1$  using tie-break-int.simps
    by simp
    then have  $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ a \ b \ c = 1$  unfolding the-map-in using three
vote-Spectre.simps
    by simp
    then show ?thesis by simp
next
case four
then have  $\text{all01}: \forall a2. a2 \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)) \longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ a2 \ b \ c \in \{0,1\}$ 
    using 1
    by metis
have  $\forall a2. a2 \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a))$ 
 $\longrightarrow \text{vote-Spectre } G \ a2 \ b \ c \geq 0$ 
proof safe
fix a2
assume  $a2 \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a))$ 
then have  $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ a2 \ b \ c \in \{0, 1\}$  using all01 by auto
then show  $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ a2 \ b \ c \geq 0$ 
    by fastforce
qed
then have  $(\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i. \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c)$ 
 $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)))) \geq 0$  using sum-list-mono sum-list-0
    by metis
then have  $\text{signum } (\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i. \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c)$ 
 $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)))) \in \{0,1\}$  unfolding signum.simps
    by simp
then show ?thesis using four by simp
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *Spectre-Order-Preserving*:

```

assumes blockDAG  $G$ 
and  $b \rightarrow^+_G a$ 
shows Spectre-Order  $G \ a \ b$ 
proof -
interpret  $B$ : blockDAG  $G$  using assms(1) by auto
have set-ordered:  $\text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G)) = \text{verts } G$ 
    using assms(1) subs fin-digraph.finite-verts
    sorted-list-of-set by auto
have a-in:  $a \in \text{verts } G$  using  $B.\text{reachable1-in-verts}(2)$  assms(2)
    by metis
have b-in:  $b \in \text{verts } G$  using  $B.\text{reachable1-in-verts}(1)$  assms(2)
    by metis

```

**obtain** *the-map* **where** *the-map-in*:  
*the-map* = (*map* ( $\lambda i.$  *vote-Spectre* *G* *i* *a* *b*) (*sorted-list-of-set* (*verts* *G*))) **by** *auto*  
**obtain** *wit* **where** *wit-in*: *wit*  $\in$  *verts* *G* **and** *wit-vote*: *vote-Spectre* *G* *wit* *a* *b*  $\neq$   
*0*  
**using** *vote-Spectre-one-exists* *a-in* *b-in* *assms*(1)  
**by** *blast*  
**have** (*vote-Spectre* *G* *wit* *a* *b*)  $\in$  *set* *the-map*  
**unfolding** *the-map-in* *set-map*  
**using** *B.blockDAG-axioms* *fin-digraph.finite-verts*  
*subs*(3) *sorted-list-of-set*(1) *wit-in* *image-iff*  
**by** *metis*  
**then have** *exune*:  $\exists x \in \text{set } the-map. x \neq 0$   
**using** *wit-vote* **by** *blast*  
**have** *all01*:  $\forall x \in \text{set } the-map. x \in \{0,1\}$   
**unfolding** *set-ordered* *the-map-in* *set-map* **using** *vote-Spectre-Preserving* *assms*(2)  
*image-iff*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*))  
**then have**  $\exists x \in \text{set } the-map. x = 1$  **using** *exune*  
**by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\exists x \in \text{set } the-map. x > 0$   
**using** *zero-less-one* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\forall x \in \text{set } the-map. x \geq 0$  **using** *all01*  
**by** (*metis* *empty-iff* *insert-iff* *less-int-code*(1) *not-le-imp-less* *zero-le-one*)  
**ultimately have** *signum* (*sum-list* *the-map*) = 1 **using** *sumlist-one-mono* **by**  
*simp*  
**then have** *tie-break-int* *a* *b* (*signum* (*sum-list* *the-map*)) = 1 **using** *tie-break-int.simps*  
**by** *simp*  
**then show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *the-map-in* *Spectre-Order-def* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *SPECTRE-Preserving*:  
**assumes** *blockDAG* *G*  
**and**  $b \rightarrow^+_G a$   
**shows** (*a*,*b*)  $\in$  (*SPECTRE* *G*)  
**unfolding** *SPECTRE-def*  
**using** *assms* *wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts* *subs*  
*Spectre-Order-Preserving*  
*SigmaI* *case-prodI* *mem-Collect-eq* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *Order-Preserving SPECTRE*  
**unfolding** *Order-Preserving-def*  
**using** *SPECTRE-Preserving* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *vote-Spectre-antisymmetric*:  
**shows**  $b \neq c \implies \text{vote-Spectre } G \ a \ b \ c = - (\text{vote-Spectre } G \ a \ c \ b)$   
**proof**(*induction* *G* *a* *b* *c* *rule*: *vote-Spectre.induct*)  
**case** (1 *G* *a* *b* *c*)  
**show** *vote-Spectre* *G* *a* *b* *c* = - *vote-Spectre* *G* *a* *c* *b*

```

proof(cases a b c G rule:Spectre-casesAlt)
  case no-bD
    then show ?thesis by fastforce
  next
    case equal
    then show ?thesis using 1 by simp
  next
    case one
    then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case two
    then show ?thesis by fastforce
  next
    case three
    then interpret B1: blockDAG G using three by auto
    have Ind:  $\forall x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{past-nodes } G \ a)).$ 
      vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) x b c
    = - vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) x c b using 1(1) B1.finite-past sorted-list-of-set(1)
      three by blast
    then have ff: vote-Spectre G a b c = tie-break-int b c (signum (sum-list (map
      ( $\lambda i.$ 
        (vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G a)))))
        using vote-Spectre.simps three
        by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
      have ff1: vote-Spectre G a c b = tie-break-int c b (signum (sum-list (map ( $\lambda i.$ 
        (vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i c b)) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G a)))))
        using vote-Spectre.simps three by fastforce
      have mmm: (map ( $\lambda i.$  vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i c b) (sorted-list-of-set
        (past-nodes G a))) =
        (map ( $\lambda i.$  - vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i b c) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes
          G a)))
        using Ind map-eq-conv by auto
      have ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{past-nodes } G \ a). \text{ vote-Spectre } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ i$ 
        c b) =
        ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{past-nodes } G \ a). - \text{ vote-Spectre } (\text{reduce-past } G \ a) \ i \ b$ 
          c)
        unfolding sum-list-def sum-list-map-eq-sum-count mmm by simp
      then have ff2: vote-Spectre G a c b = tie-break-int c b (signum (sum-list (map
        ( $\lambda i.$ 
          (- vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G a)))))
          unfolding ff1 by simp
          have (map ( $\lambda i.$  - vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i b c) (sorted-list-of-set
            (past-nodes G a)))
            = (map uminus (map ( $\lambda i.$  vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i b c)
              (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G a))))
            using map-map by auto
          then have vote-Spectre G a c b = - (tie-break-int b c (signum (sum-list (map
            ( $\lambda i.$ 
              (vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G a)))))

```



```

using antisymmetric-sumlist 1 ff2 antisymmetric-signum antisymmetric-tie-break
  by (metis verit-minus-simplify(4))
then show ?thesis using ff
  by presburger
next
  case four
  then interpret B1: blockDAG G using four by auto
  have  $\forall x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)).$ 
    vote-Spectre G x b c = - vote-Spectre G x c b
    using 1(2) B1.finite-future sorted-list-of-set(1) four by blast
  then have mmm:
    (map ( $\lambda i. \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ c \ b$ ) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))) =
    (map ( $\lambda i. - \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c$ ) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a)))
    using map-eq-conv
    by simp
  have ff: vote-Spectre G a b c = signum (sum-list (map ( $\lambda i. \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c$ ) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))))
    using vote-Spectre.simps four
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  have ff1: vote-Spectre G a c b = signum (sum-list (map ( $\lambda i. \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ c \ b$ ) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))))
    using vote-Spectre.simps four
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  have ff2: vote-Spectre G a c b = signum (sum-list (map ( $\lambda i. - \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c$ ) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))))
    unfolding ff1 mmm by auto
  have (map ( $\lambda i. - \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c$ ) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))))
    = (map uminus (map ( $\lambda i. \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c$ ) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))))
    using map-map by auto
  then have vote-Spectre G a c b = - ( signum (sum-list (map ( $\lambda i. \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c$ ) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))))
    using antisymmetric-sumlist 1 ff2 antisymmetric-signum
    by (metis verit-minus-simplify(4))
  then show ?thesis using ff
    by linarith
qed
qed

```

```

lemma vote-Spectre-reflexive:
  assumes blockDAG G
  and a  $\in \text{verts } G$ 
  shows  $\forall b \in \text{verts } G. \text{vote-Spectre } G \ b \ a \ a = 1$  using vote-Spectre.simps assms
by auto

```

```

lemma Spectre-Order-reflexive:
  assumes blockDAG G
  and a  $\in \text{verts } G$ 

```

```

shows Spectre-Order G a a
unfolding Spectre-Order-def
proof -
  obtain l where l-def: l = (map (λi. vote-Spectre G i a a) (sorted-list-of-set (verts G)))
  by auto
  have only-one: l = (map (λi. 1) (sorted-list-of-set (verts G)))
  using l-def vote-Spectre-reflexive assms sorted-list-of-set(1)
  by (simp add: fin-digraph.finite-verts subs)
  have ne: l ≠ []
  using blockDAG.no-empty-blockDAG length-map
  by (metis assms(1) length-sorted-list-of-set less-numeral-extra(3) list.size(3) l-def)
  have sum-list l = card (verts G) using ne only-one sum-list-map-eq-sum-count
  by (simp add: sum-list-triv)
  then have sum-list l > 0 using blockDAG.no-empty-blockDAG assms(1) by simp
  then show tie-break-int a a
    (signum (sum-list (map (λi. vote-Spectre G i a a) (sorted-list-of-set (verts G)))))
  = 1
  using l-def ne tie-break-int.simps
    list.exhaust verit-comp-simplify1(1) by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *Spectre-Order-antisym:*

```

assumes blockDAG G
and a ∈ verts G
and b ∈ verts G
and a ≠ b
shows Spectre-Order G a b = (¬ (Spectre-Order G b a))
proof -
  obtain wit where wit-in: vote-Spectre G wit a b ≠ 0 ∧ wit ∈ verts G
  using vote-Spectre-one-exists assms
  by blast
  obtain l where l-def: l = (map (λi. vote-Spectre G i a b) (sorted-list-of-set (verts G)))
  by auto
  have wit ∈ set (sorted-list-of-set (verts G))
  using wit-in sorted-list-of-set(1)
  fin-digraph.finite-verts subs
  by (simp add: fin-digraph.finite-verts subs assms(1))
  then have vote-Spectre G wit a b ∈ set l unfolding l-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) image-eqI list.set-map)
  then have dm: tie-break-int a b (signum (sum-list l)) ∈ {-1, 1}
  by auto
  obtain l2 where l2-def: l2 = (map (λi. vote-Spectre G i b a) (sorted-list-of-set (verts G)))
  by auto
  have minus: l2 = map uminus l

```

```

unfolding l-def l2-def map-map
using vote-Spectre-antisymmetric assms(4)
by (metis comp-apply)
have anti: tie-break-int a b (signum (sum-list l)) =
      - tie-break-int b a (signum (sum-list l2)) unfolding minus
      using antisymmetric-sumlist antisymmetric-tie-break antisymmetric-signum
      assms(4) by metis
then show ?thesis unfolding Spectre-Order-def using anti l-def dm l2-def
      add.inverse-inverse empty-iff equal-neg-zero insert-iff zero-neq-one
      by (metis)
qed

```

```

lemma Spectre-Order-total:
  assumes blockDAG G
  and a ∈ verts G ∧ b ∈ verts G
  shows Spectre-Order G a b ∨ Spectre-Order G b a
proof safe
  assume notB: ¬ Spectre-Order G b a
  consider (eq) a = b | (neg) a ≠ b by auto
  then show Spectre-Order G a b
  proof (cases)
    case eq
    then show ?thesis using Spectre-Order-reflexive assms by metis
  next
    case neg
    then show ?thesis using Spectre-Order-antisym notB assms
    by blast
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma SPECTRE-total:
  assumes blockDAG G
  shows total-on (verts G) (SPECTRE G)
  unfolding total-on-def SPECTRE-def
  using Spectre-Order-total assms
  by fastforce

```

```

lemma SPECTRE-reflexive:
  assumes blockDAG G
  shows refl-on (verts G) (SPECTRE G)
  unfolding refl-on-def SPECTRE-def
  using Spectre-Order-reflexive assms by fastforce

```

```

lemma SPECTRE-antisym:
  assumes blockDAG G
  shows antisym (SPECTRE G)
  unfolding antisym-def SPECTRE-def
  using Spectre-Order-antisym assms by fastforce

```

**lemma** *Spectre-equals-vote-Spectre-honest:*  
**assumes** *Honest-Append-One*  $G$   $G-A$   $a$   
**and**  $b \in \text{verts } G$   
**and**  $c \in \text{verts } G$   
**shows** *Spectre-Order*  $G$   $b$   $c \longleftrightarrow \text{vote-Spectre } G-A$   $a$   $b$   $c = 1$   
**proof** –  
**interpret**  $H$ : *Append-One*  $G$   $G-A$   $a$  **using** *assms(1)* *Honest-Append-One-def* **by** *metis*  
**have**  $b\text{-in}$ :  $b \in \text{verts } G-A$  **using** *H.append-verts-in* *assms(2)* **by** *metis*  
**have**  $c\text{-in}$ :  $c \in \text{verts } G-A$  **using** *H.append-verts-in* *assms(3)* **by** *metis*  
**have**  $re\text{-all}$ :  $\forall v \in \text{verts } G. a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} v$  **using** *Honest-Append-One.reaches-all* *assms(1)* **by** *metis*  
**then have**  $r\text{-ab}$ :  $a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b$  **using** *assms(2)* **by** *simp*  
**have**  $r\text{-ac}$ :  $a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c$  **using** *re-all* *assms(3)* **by** *simp*  
**consider**  $(b\text{-c-eq})$   $b = c \mid (not\text{-}b\text{-c-eq}) \neg b = c$  **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**proof**(*cases*)  
**case**  $b\text{-c-eq}$   
**then have** *Spectre-Order*  $G$   $b$   $c$  **using** *Spectre-Order-reflexive* *Append-One-def* *H.Append-One-axioms* *assms*  
**by** *metis*  
**moreover have** *vote-Spectre*  $G-A$   $a$   $b$   $c = 1$  **using** *vote-Spectre-reflexive*  
**using** *H.bD-A* *H.app-in*  $b\text{-in}$   $b\text{-c-eq}$  **by** *metis*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case**  $not\text{-}b\text{-c-eq}$   
**then have** *vote-Spectre*  $G-A$   $a$   $b$   $c = (\text{tie-break-int } b$   $c$   $(\text{signum } (\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$   
 $(\text{vote-Spectre } (\text{reduce-past } G-A$   $a) i$   $b$   $c))) (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{past-nodes } G-A$   $a))))))$   
**using** *vote-Spectre.simps* *Append-One.bD-A* *Honest-Append-One-def* *assms*  $r\text{-ab}$   $r\text{-ac}$   
 $\text{Append-One.app-in}$   $b\text{-in}$   $c\text{-in}$   
 $\text{map-eq-conv}$  **by** *fastforce*  
**then have**  $the\text{-eq}$ : *vote-Spectre*  $G-A$   $a$   $b$   $c = (\text{tie-break-int } b$   $c$   $(\text{signum } (\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$   
 $(\text{vote-Spectre } G$   $i$   $b$   $c))) (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G))))))$   
**using** *Honest-Append-One.reduce-append* *Honest-Append-One.append-past-all*  
 $\text{assms(1)}$  **by** *metis*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding**  $the\text{-eq}$  *Spectre-Order-def* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *Spectre-Order-Appending-Mono:*  
**assumes** *Honest-Append-One*  $G$   $G-A$   $app$   
**and**  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
**and**  $b \in \text{verts } G$

```

    and  $c \in \text{verts } G$ 
    and Spectre-Order  $G \ b \ c$ 
    shows vote-Spectre  $G \ a \ b \ c \leq \text{vote-Spectre } G-A \ a \ b \ c$ 
    using assms
  proof(induction  $G \ a \ b \ c$  rule: vote-Spectre.induct)
    case (1  $G \ a \ b \ c$ )
    interpret HB1: Honest-Append-One  $G$  using 1(3)
      by metis
    interpret B2: blockDAG  $G-A$  using HB1.bD-A
      by metis
    have a-in-G-A:  $a \in \text{verts } G-A$  using 1(4) HB1.append-verts-in by simp
    have b-in-G-A:  $b \in \text{verts } G-A$  using 1(5) HB1.append-verts-in by simp
    have c-in-G-A:  $c \in \text{verts } G-A$  using 1(6) HB1.append-verts-in by simp
    show vote-Spectre  $G \ a \ b \ c \leq \text{vote-Spectre } G-A \ a \ b \ c$ 
    proof(cases  $a \ b \ c \ G$  rule: Spectre-casesAlt)
      case no-bD
      then show ?thesis using HB1.bD 1(4,5,6) by auto
    next
      case equal
      then show vote-Spectre  $G \ a \ b \ c \leq \text{vote-Spectre } G-A \ a \ b \ c$ 
        using B2.blockDAG-axioms a-in-G-A b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
    next
      case one
      then have  $(a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b \vee a = b) \wedge (\neg a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c)$  using HB1.reachable1-preserve
    by auto
      then show ?thesis using one B2.blockDAG-axioms a-in-G-A b-in-G-A c-in-G-A
    by auto
    next
      case two
      then have  $\neg((a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b \vee a = b) \wedge (\neg a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c))$  using HB1.reachable1-preserve
    by auto
      moreover have  $(a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c \vee a = c) \wedge (\neg a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b)$ 
        using two HB1.reachable1-preserve by auto
      ultimately show ?thesis using two by auto
    next
      have ppp: past-nodes  $G-A \ a = \text{past-nodes } G \ a$  using 1(4) HB1.append-past-nodes
    by auto
      have rrp: reduce-past  $G-A \ a = \text{reduce-past } G \ a$  using 1(4) HB1.append-reduce-some
    by auto
      case three
      then have ins: vote-Spectre  $G \ a \ b \ c = (\text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ (\text{signum } (\text{sum-list}$ 
        (map ( $\lambda i.$ 
          (vote-Spectre (reduce-past  $G \ a$ )  $i \ b \ c$ )) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes  $G \ a$ ))))))
        by auto
      have  $\neg((a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b \vee a = b) \wedge (\neg a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c))$  using HB1.reachable1-preserve
    by auto
      moreover have  $\neg((a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c \vee a = c) \wedge (\neg a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b))$ 
        using three HB1.reachable1-preserve by auto
      moreover have  $a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} b \wedge a \rightarrow^+_{G-A} c$  using three HB1.reachable1-preserve

```

```

by auto
  ultimately have vote-Spectre G-A a b c = (tie-break-int b c (signum (sum-list
    (map (λi.
      (vote-Spectre (reduce-past G-A a) i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G-A a))))))
    using three a-in-G-A b-in-G-A c-in-G-A B2.blockDAG-axioms by auto
  then have ins-2: vote-Spectre G-A a b c = (tie-break-int b c (signum (sum-list
    (map (λi.
      (vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G a))))))
    unfolding ppp rrp by auto
  show ?thesis unfolding ins ins-2 by simp
next
  case four
  then have ins: vote-Spectre G a b c = signum (sum-list (map (λi.
    (vote-Spectre G i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))))
    by auto
  have ¬((a →+G-A b ∨ a = b) ∧ (¬ a →+G-A c)) using HB1.reachable1-preserve
  four by auto
  moreover have ¬((a →+G-A c ∨ a = c) ∧ (¬ a →+G-A b))
    using four HB1.reachable1-preserve by auto
  moreover have ¬(a →+G-A b ∧ a →+G-A c) using four HB1.reachable1-preserve
  by auto
  ultimately have ins2:
    vote-Spectre G-A a b c = signum (sum-list (map (λi.
      (vote-Spectre G-A i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G-A a))))
    using B2.blockDAG-axioms a-in-G-A b-in-G-A c-in-G-A vote-Spectre.simps
  four by auto
  have ∧x . x ∈ set (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a)) ⇒ x ∈ verts G
    ⇒ vote-Spectre G x b c ≤ vote-Spectre G-A x b c
    using 1(2,3) four
    1.prem5(5) by blast

  then have fut: ∀ x ∈ set (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a)).
    (vote-Spectre G x b c) ≤ (vote-Spectre G-A x b c)
    using HB1.finite-past HB1.past-nodes-verts
    by simp
  have futN: future-nodes G a = future-nodes G-A a - {app} using HB1.append-future
  1(4) by auto
  have appfut: app ∈ future-nodes G-A a using HB1.append-in-future 1(4) by
  auto
  have bbb: sum-list (map (λi.
    (vote-Spectre G-A i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a)))
    = sum-list (map (λi.
      (vote-Spectre G-A i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G-A a)))
    - (vote-Spectre G-A app b c)
    unfolding futN
    using append-diff-sorted-set B2.finite-future appfut
    by blast
  have vote-Spectre G-A app b c = 1
    using 1.prem5 Spectre-equals-vote-Spectre-honest

```

```

    by blast
  then have sp1: sum-list (map (λi.
    (vote-Spectre G-A i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G-A a))) =
    sum-list (map (λi.
    (vote-Spectre G-A i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))) + 1
    using bbb by auto
  have sp2: sum-list (map (λi.(vote-Spectre G i b c))
    (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a)))
    ≤ sum-list (map (λi.
    (vote-Spectre G-A i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a)))
    by (metis fut sum-list-mono)
  show ?thesis unfolding ins ins2
  proof (rule signum-mono)
    show (∑ i←sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a). vote-Spectre G i b c)
    ≤ (∑ i←sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G-A a). vote-Spectre G-A i b c)
      unfolding sp1 using sp2
      by linarith
  qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma Honest-One-Appending-Monotone SPECTRE
  unfolding Honest-One-Appending-Monotone-def
  proof safe
    fix G G-A::('a::linorder,'b) pre-digraph and app b c::'a
    assume Honest-Append-One G G-A app
    and bcS: (b, c) ∈ SPECTRE G
    then interpret H1: Honest-Append-One G G-A app by auto
    interpret B1: blockDAG G-A using H1.bD-A by auto
    have b-in: b ∈ verts G
      and c-in: c ∈ verts G using bcS unfolding SPECTRE-def by auto
    then have b-in2: b ∈ verts G-A
      and c-in2: c ∈ verts G-A using H1.append-verts-in by auto
    then show (b, c) ∈ SPECTRE G-A
      unfolding SPECTRE-def
    proof(simp)
      have so: Spectre-Order G b c using bcS unfolding SPECTRE-def by auto
      then have vv: vote-Spectre G-A app b c = 1
      using Spectre-equals-vote-Spectre-honest b-in c-in H1.Honest-Append-One-axioms
      by blast
      have bbb: (∑ i←sorted-list-of-set (verts G). vote-Spectre G-A i b c) =
        (∑ i←sorted-list-of-set (verts G-A). vote-Spectre G-A i b c) - vote-Spectre
        G-A app b c
      unfolding H1.append-verts-diff
      using append-diff-sorted-set B1.finite-verts H1.app-in
      by blast
      have sp1: sum-list (map (λi.
        (vote-Spectre G-A i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (verts G-A))) =
        sum-list (map (λi.

```

```

(vote-Spectre G-A i b c) (sorted-list-of-set (verts G))) + 1
  unfolding bbb vv by auto
  have lee: ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G). \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c$ )  $\leq$ 
    ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G-A). \text{vote-Spectre } G-A \ i \ b \ c$ )
  proof(rule sum-list-mono)
    fix a
    assume a  $\in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G))$ 
    then have a  $\in \text{verts } G$  using sorted-list-of-set(1) H1.finite-verts by auto
    then show vote-Spectre G a b c  $\leq$  vote-Spectre G-A a b c
      using Spectre-Order-Appending-Mono H1.Honest-Append-One-axioms b-in
c-in so by blast
    qed
  have ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G). \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c$ )  $\leq$ 
    ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G-A). \text{vote-Spectre } G-A \ i \ b \ c$ )
    unfolding sp1 using lee by linarith
  then have signum ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G).$ 
    vote-Spectre G i b c)  $\leq$  signum ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G-A).$ 
    vote-Spectre G-A i b c)
    by(rule signum-mono)
  then have tie-break-int b c (signum ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G).$ 
    vote-Spectre G i b c))
     $\leq$  tie-break-int b c (signum ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G-A).$ 
    vote-Spectre G-A i b c))
    by(rule tie-break-mono)
  then have  $1 \leq \text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ (\text{signum } (\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G-A). \text{vote-Spectre } G-A \ i \ b \ c))$ 
    using so
    unfolding Spectre-Order-def by simp
  then show Spectre-Order G-A b c
    unfolding Spectre-Order-def using domain-tie-break by auto
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *Spectre-equals-vote-Spectre-honest-dishonest:*  
 assumes *Append-One-Honest-Dishonest* *G G-A a G-AB dis*  
 and *b*  $\in \text{verts } G$   
 and *c*  $\in \text{verts } G$   
 shows *Spectre-Order* *G b c*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *vote-Spectre* *G-AB a b c* = 1  
**proof** –  
 interpret *AOHD*: *Append-One-Honest-Dishonest* *G G-A a G-AB dis* using  
*assms(1)* by *simp*  
 interpret *H2*: *Append-One* *G-A G-AB dis* using *AOHD.app-two* by *metis*  
 have *b-in*: *b*  $\in \text{verts } G-A$   
 and *c-in*: *c*  $\in \text{verts } G-A$  using *AOHD.append-verts-in assms(2,3)* by *auto*  
 then have *b-inB*: *b*  $\in \text{verts } G-AB$   
 and *c-inB*: *c*  $\in \text{verts } G-AB$  using *H2.append-verts-in* by *auto*  
 have *re-all*:  $\forall v \in \text{verts } G. a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} v$   
 using *AOHD.reachable1-preserve2 assms(2) AOHD.reaches-all AOHD.app-in*



```

    H2.reachable1-preserve
  by simp
  then have r-ab:  $a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} b$  using assms(2) by simp
  have r-ac:  $a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} c$  using re-all assms(3) by simp
  consider (b-c-eq)  $b = c$  | (not-b-c-eq)  $\neg b = c$  by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof(cases)
    case b-c-eq
    then have Spectre-Order  $G \ b \ c$  using Spectre-Order-reflexive
      AOHD.bD assms by metis
    moreover have vote-Spectre  $G-AB \ a \ b \ c = 1$ 
      unfolding b-c-eq using vote-Spectre-reflexive
      using H2.bD-A AOHD.app-in2 c-inB by metis
    ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case not-b-c-eq
    then have ee1: vote-Spectre  $G-AB \ a \ b \ c = (\text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ (\text{signum } (\text{sum-list }
      (\text{map } (\lambda i.
        (\text{vote-Spectre } (\text{reduce-past } G-AB \ a) \ i \ b \ c)) \ (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{past-nodes } G-AB \ a))))))
      using vote-Spectre.simps r-ab r-ac
      b-inB c-inB AOHD.app-in2 H2.bD-A
      map-eq-conv
      by simp
    have the-eq: vote-Spectre  $G-AB \ a \ b \ c = (\text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ (\text{signum } (\text{sum-list }
      (\text{map } (\lambda i.
        (\text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c)) \ (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G))))))
      unfolding AOHD.append-past-nodes2 ee1 AOHD.reduce-append2
      by simp
    show ?thesis
      unfolding the-eq Spectre-Order-def by simp
  qed
qed$$ 
```

**lemma Spectre-Order-Appending-Robust:**  
**assumes** Append-One-Honest-Dishonest  $G \ G-A \ \text{app} \ G-AB \ \text{dis}$   
**and**  $a \in \text{verts } G$   
**and**  $b \in \text{verts } G$   
**and**  $c \in \text{verts } G$   
**and** Spectre-Order  $G \ b \ c$   
**shows** vote-Spectre  $G \ a \ b \ c \leq \text{vote-Spectre } G-AB \ a \ b \ c$   
**using** assms  
**proof**(induction  $G \ a \ b \ c$  rule: vote-Spectre.induct)

```

case (1 G a b c)
interpret AOHD: Append-One-Honest-Dishonest G G-A app G-AB dis using 1
by auto
interpret HB2: Append-One G-A G-AB dis using AOHD.app-two
  by metis
interpret B2: blockDAG G-A using AOHD.bD-A
  by metis
interpret B3: blockDAG G-AB using HB2.bD-A
  by metis
have a-in-G-A: a ∈ verts G-A
and b-in-G-A: b ∈ verts G-A
and c-in-G-A: c ∈ verts G-A using 1(4,5,6) AOHD.append-verts-in by auto
then have a-in-G-AB: a ∈ verts G-AB
and b-in-G-AB: b ∈ verts G-AB
and c-in-G-AB: c ∈ verts G-AB using 1(4,5,6) HB2.append-verts-in by auto
show vote-Spectre G a b c ≤ vote-Spectre G-AB a b c
proof(cases a b c G rule:Spectre-casesAlt)
  case no-bD
  then show ?thesis using AOHD.bD 1(4,5,6) by auto
next
  case equal
  then show vote-Spectre G a b c ≤ vote-Spectre G-AB a b c
    using B3.blockDAG-axioms a-in-G-AB b-in-G-AB c-in-G-AB by auto
next
  case one
  then have (a →+G-AB b ∨ a = b) ∧ (¬ a →+G-AB c) using AOHD.reachable1-preserve
    HB2.reachable1-preserve a-in-G-A b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
    then show ?thesis using one B3.blockDAG-axioms a-in-G-AB b-in-G-AB
c-in-G-AB by auto
next
  case two
  then have ¬((a →+G-AB b ∨ a = b) ∧ (¬ a →+G-AB c))
    using AOHD.reachable1-preserve
    HB2.reachable1-preserve a-in-G-A b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
  moreover have (a →+G-AB c ∨ a = c) ∧ (¬ a →+G-AB b)
    using two AOHD.reachable1-preserve
    HB2.reachable1-preserve a-in-G-A b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis using two by auto
next
  have past-nodes G-AB a = past-nodes G-A a using a-in-G-A HB2.append-past-nodes
by auto
  then have ppp: past-nodes G-AB a = past-nodes G a using 1(4) AOHD.append-past-nodes
by auto
  have reduce-past G-AB a = reduce-past G-A a using a-in-G-A HB2.append-reduce-some
by auto
  then have rrp: reduce-past G-AB a = reduce-past G a using 1(4) AOHD.append-reduce-some
by auto
  case three
  then have ins: vote-Spectre G a b c = (tie-break-int b c (signum (sum-list

```

```

(map (λi.
  (vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G a))))))
  by auto
  have bneqc:  $b \neq c$  using three by simp
  have  $\neg((a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} b \vee a = b) \wedge (\neg a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} c))$ 
    using three AOHD.reachable1-preserve HB2.reachable1-preserve a-in-G-A
b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
  moreover have  $\neg((a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} c \vee a = c) \wedge (\neg a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} b))$ 
    using three AOHD.reachable1-preserve HB2.reachable1-preserve a-in-G-A
b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
  moreover have  $a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} b \wedge a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} c$ 
    using three AOHD.reachable1-preserve HB2.reachable1-preserve a-in-G-A
b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
  ultimately have vote-Spectre G-AB a b c = (tie-break-int b c (signum
(sum-list (map (λi.
  (vote-Spectre (reduce-past G-AB a) i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G-AB
a)))))))
    using a-in-G-AB b-in-G-AB c-in-G-AB B3.blockDAG-axioms vote-Spectre.simps
bneqc by auto
  then have ins-2: vote-Spectre G-AB a b c = (tie-break-int b c (signum (sum-list
(map (λi.
  (vote-Spectre (reduce-past G a) i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (past-nodes G a))))))
    unfolding ppp rrp by auto
  show ?thesis unfolding ins ins-2 by simp
next
case four
then have ins: vote-Spectre G a b c = signum (sum-list (map (λi.
  (vote-Spectre G i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))))
  by auto
  have bneqc:  $b \neq c$  using four by simp
  moreover have  $\neg((a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} b \vee a = b) \wedge (\neg a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} c))$ 
    using four AOHD.reachable1-preserve HB2.reachable1-preserve a-in-G-A
b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
  moreover have  $\neg((a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} c \vee a = c) \wedge (\neg a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} b))$ 
    using four AOHD.reachable1-preserve HB2.reachable1-preserve a-in-G-A
b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
  moreover have  $\neg(a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} b \wedge a \rightarrow^+_{G-AB} c)$  using four AOHD.reachable1-preserve

    using four AOHD.reachable1-preserve HB2.reachable1-preserve a-in-G-A
b-in-G-A c-in-G-A by auto
  ultimately have ins2:
    vote-Spectre G-AB a b c = signum (sum-list (map (λi.
  (vote-Spectre G-AB i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G-AB a))))
    using B3.blockDAG-axioms a-in-G-AB b-in-G-AB c-in-G-AB vote-Spectre.simps
four by auto
  have  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)) \implies x \in \text{verts } G$ 
 $\implies \text{vote-Spectre } G \ x \ b \ c \leq \text{vote-Spectre } G-AB \ x \ b \ c$ 
    using 1(2,3) four
    1.premis(5) by blast

```

```

then have fut:  $\forall x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)).$ 
  ( $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ x \ b \ c$ )  $\leq$  ( $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ x \ b \ c$ )
  using AOHD.finite-past AOHD.past-nodes-verts
  by simp
consider (disnin)  $\text{dis} \notin \text{future-nodes } G\text{-}AB \ a \mid (\text{disin}) \text{dis} \in \text{future-nodes } G\text{-}AB$ 
a by auto
then show  $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ a \ b \ c \leq \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ a \ b \ c$ 
  using 1(4)
proof(cases)
  case disnin
  then have futN:  $\text{future-nodes } G\text{-}AB \ a - \{\text{app}\} = \text{future-nodes } G \ a$ 
    using AOHD.append-future 1(4) HB2.append-future a-in-G-A
    by (metis Diff-idemp Diff-insert-absorb)
  then have appfut:  $\text{app} \in \text{future-nodes } G\text{-}AB \ a$  using AOHD.app-in-future2
    1(4) by auto
  then have bbb:  $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$ 
    ( $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c$ )) ( $\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)$ ))
  =  $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$ 
    ( $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c$ )) ( $\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G\text{-}AB \ a)$ ))
  - ( $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ \text{app} \ b \ c$ )
    using futN append-diff-sorted-set B3.finite-future by metis
  have  $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ \text{app} \ b \ c = 1$ 
    using 1.premS Spectre-equals-vote-Spectre-honest-dishonest
    by blast
  then have sp1:  $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$ 
    ( $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c$ )) ( $\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G\text{-}AB \ a)$ )) =
   $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$ 
    ( $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c$ )) ( $\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)$ )) + 1
    using bbb by auto
  have sp2:  $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.(\text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c))$ 
    ( $\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)$ ))
     $\leq \text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$ 
    ( $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c$ )) ( $\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a)$ ))
    by (metis fut sum-list-mono)
  show ?thesis unfolding ins ins2
proof (rule signum-mono)
  show ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G \ a). \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c$ )
   $\leq$  ( $\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{future-nodes } G\text{-}AB \ a). \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c$ )
    unfolding sp1 using sp2
    by linarith
qed
next
  case disin
  have futN:  $\text{future-nodes } G\text{-}AB \ a - \{\text{app}\} - \{\text{dis}\} = \text{future-nodes } G \ a$ 
    using AOHD.append-future 1(4) HB2.append-future a-in-G-A
    by auto
  then have appfut:  $\text{app} \in \text{future-nodes } G\text{-}AB \ a$  using AOHD.app-in-future2
    1(4) by auto
  then have bbb:  $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$ 

```

```

    (vote-Spectre G-AB i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a)))
  = sum-list (map (λi.
    (vote-Spectre G-AB i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G-AB a)))
  - (vote-Spectre G-AB app b c) - (vote-Spectre G-AB dis b c)
    using futN disin append-diff-sorted-set B3.finite-future
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) AOHD.app-not-dis finite-Diff insert-Diff-single
      insert-absorb2 insert-iff mk-disjoint-insert)
  have v1: vote-Spectre G-AB app b c = 1
    using 1.premis Spectre-equals-vote-Spectre-honest-dishonest
    by blast
  have sp1: sum-list (map (λi.
    (vote-Spectre G-AB i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G-AB a))) =
    sum-list (map (λi.
    (vote-Spectre G-AB i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a))) + 1
    + (vote-Spectre G-AB dis b c)
    unfolding bbb v1 by auto
  have sp2: sum-list (map (λi.(vote-Spectre G i b c))
    (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a)))
    ≤ sum-list (map (λi.
    (vote-Spectre G-AB i b c)) (sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a)))
    by (metis fut sum-list-mono)
  show ?thesis unfolding ins ins2
  proof (rule signum-mono)
    consider vote-Spectre G-AB dis b c = 1 | vote-Spectre G-AB dis b c = 0
    | vote-Spectre G-AB dis b c = -1 using domain-Spectre
    by blast
    then show (∑ i←sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G a). vote-Spectre G i b c)
    ≤ (∑ i←sorted-list-of-set (future-nodes G-AB a). vote-Spectre G-AB i b c)
      unfolding sp1 using sp2 proof(cases, auto)
      qed
    qed
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *One-Appending-Robust SPECTRE*

**unfolding** *One-Appending-Robust-def*

**proof** *safe*

**fix**  $G \ G-A \ G-AB :: ('a::linorder, 'b) \text{ pre-digraph}$  **and**  $\text{app } b \ c \ \text{dis} :: 'a$

**assume** *Append-One-Honest-Dishonest*  $G \ G-A \ \text{app } G-AB \ \text{dis}$

**and**  $bcS: (b, c) \in \text{SPECTRE } G$

**then interpret**  $H1: \text{Append-One-Honest-Dishonest } G \ G-A \ \text{app } G-AB \ \text{dis}$  **by**  
*auto*

**interpret**  $H2: \text{Append-One } G-A \ G-AB \ \text{dis}$  **using**  $H1.\text{app-two}$  **by** *auto*

**have**  $b\text{-in}: b \in \text{verts } G$

**and**  $c\text{-in}: c \in \text{verts } G$  **using**  $bcS$  **unfolding** *SPECTRE-def* **by** *auto*

**then have**  $b\text{-in2}: b \in \text{verts } G-A$

**and**  $c\text{-in2}: c \in \text{verts } G-A$  **using**  $H1.\text{append-verts-in}$  **by** *auto*

**then have**  $b\text{-in3}: b \in \text{verts } G-AB$

```

    and c-in3:  $c \in \text{verts } G\text{-}AB$  using  $H2.\text{append-verts-in}$  by auto
  then show  $(b, c) \in \text{SPECTRE } G\text{-}AB$ 
    unfolding  $\text{SPECTRE-def}$ 
  proof(simp)
    have so:  $\text{Spectre-Order } G \ b \ c$  using  $bcS$  unfolding  $\text{SPECTRE-def}$  by auto
    then have vv:  $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ \text{app } b \ c = 1$ 
      using  $\text{Spectre-equals-vote-Spectre-honest-dishonest } b\text{-in } c\text{-in}$ 
       $H1.\text{Append-One-Honest-Dishonest-axioms}$ 
      by blast
    have fff:  $\text{finite } (\text{verts } G\text{-}AB)$  using  $H2.bD\text{-}A \ \text{fin-digraph.finite-verts subs}$  by
    auto
    then have bbb:  $(\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G). \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c) =$ 
       $(\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G\text{-}AB). \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c) - \text{vote-Spectre}$ 
       $G\text{-}AB \ \text{dis } b \ c$ 
       $- \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ \text{app } b \ c$ 
      unfolding  $H1.\text{append-verts-diff}$   $H2.\text{append-verts-diff}$ 
      using  $H1.\text{app-not-dis}$   $H1.\text{app-in2}$   $H2.\text{app-in append-diff-sorted-set2}$ 
      by blast
    have sp1:  $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$ 
       $(\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c)) (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G\text{-}AB))) =$ 
       $\text{sum-list } (\text{map } (\lambda i.$ 
       $(\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c)) (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G))) + 1 + \text{vote-Spectre}$ 
       $G\text{-}AB \ \text{dis } b \ c$ 
      unfolding bbb vv by auto
    have leee:  $(\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G). \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c) \leq$ 
       $(\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G). \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c)$ 
    proof(rule sum-list-mono)
      fix a
      assume  $a \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G))$ 
      then have  $a \in \text{verts } G$  using  $\text{sorted-list-of-set}(1)$   $H1.\text{finite-verts}$  by auto
      then show  $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ a \ b \ c \leq \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ a \ b \ c$ 
      using  $\text{Spectre-Order-Appending-Robust}$   $H1.\text{Append-One-Honest-Dishonest-axioms}$ 
       $b\text{-in } c\text{-in so}$ 
      by blast
    qed
    consider  $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ \text{dis } b \ c = 1 \mid \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ \text{dis } b \ c = 0$ 
       $\mid \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ \text{dis } b \ c = -1$  using  $\text{domain-Spectre}$ 
      by blast
    then have  $(\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G). \text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c) \leq$ 
       $(\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G\text{-}AB). \text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c)$ 
      unfolding sp1 using leee proof(cases, auto) qed
    then have  $\text{signum } (\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G).$ 
       $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c) \leq \text{signum } (\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G\text{-}AB).$ 
       $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c)$ 
      by(rule signum-mono)
    then have  $\text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ (\text{signum } (\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G).$ 
       $\text{vote-Spectre } G \ i \ b \ c))$ 
       $\leq \text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ (\text{signum } (\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G\text{-}AB).$ 
       $\text{vote-Spectre } G\text{-}AB \ i \ b \ c))$ 

```

```

    by(rule tie-break-mono)
  then have  $1 \leq \text{tie-break-int } b \ c \ (\text{signum } (\sum i \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{verts } G-AB)).$ 
    vote-Spectre  $G-AB \ i \ b \ c)$ )
    using so
    unfolding Spectre-Order-def by simp
  then show Spectre-Order  $G-AB \ b \ c$ 
    unfolding Spectre-Order-def using domain-tie-break by auto
qed
qed

end
theory Ghostdag-Properties
  imports Properties Ghostdag
begin

```

## 8 GHOSTDAG properties

### 8.1 GHOSTDAG Order Preserving

```

lemma GhostDAG-preserving:
  assumes blockDAG  $G$ 
    and  $x \rightarrow^+_G y$ 
  shows  $(y, x) \in \text{GHOSTDAG } k \ G$ 
    unfolding GHOSTDAG.simps using assms
proof(induct  $G \ k$  arbitrary:  $x \ y$  rule: OrderDAG.induct )
  case (1  $G \ k$ )
  then show ?case proof (cases  $G$  rule: OrderDAG-casesAlt)
    case ntB
    then show ?thesis using 1 by auto
  next
    case one
    then have  $\neg x \rightarrow^+_G y$ 
    using subs(1,4) wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts 1 DAG.cycle-free OrderDAG-casesAlt
      blockDAG.reduce-less blockDAG.reduce-past-dagbased blockDAG.unique-genesis
    less-one
      not-one-less-zero
    by metis
    then show ?thesis using 1 by simp
  next
    case more
    obtain  $pp$  where  $pp\text{-in}: pp = (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G \ i) \ k, i))$ 
       $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G)))$  using blockDAG.tips-exist by auto
    have backw:  $\text{list-to-rel } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G \ k)) =$ 
       $\text{list-to-rel } (\text{snd } (\text{fold } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \ k)$ 
       $(\text{top-sort } G \ (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{anticone } G \ (\text{snd } (\text{choose-max-blue-set}$ 
       $pp))))))$ 
       $(\text{add-set-list-tuple } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp))))$ 
    using OrderDAG.simps less-irreft-nat more  $pp\text{-in}$ 

```

```

    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  obtain  $S$  where  $s$ -in:
    (top-sort  $G$  (sorted-list-of-set (anticone  $G$  (snd (choose-max-blue-set  $pp$ ))))))
=  $S$  by simp
  obtain  $t$  where  $t$ -in : (add-set-list-tuple (choose-max-blue-set  $pp$ )) =  $t$  by simp
  obtain  $ma$  where  $ma$ -def:  $ma$  = (snd (choose-max-blue-set  $pp$ )) by simp
  have  $ma$ -vert:  $ma \in \text{verts } G$  unfolding  $ma$ -def using chosen-map-simps(2)
digraph.tips-in-verts
    more(1) subs subsetD  $pp$ -in by blast
  have  $ma$ -tip:  $is\text{-}tip\ G\ ma$  unfolding  $ma$ -def
    using chosen-map-simps(2) more  $pp$ -in tips-tips
    by (metis (no-types))
  then have  $no$ -gen:  $\neg \text{blockDAG.is-genesis-node } G\ ma$  unfolding  $ma$ -def using
 $pp$ -in
    blockDAG.tips-unequal-gen more
    by metis
  then have  $red$ -bd:  $\text{blockDAG}(\text{reduce-past } G\ ma)$ 
    using blockDAG.reduce-past-dagbased more  $ma$ -vert unfolding  $ma$ -def
    by auto
  consider (ind)  $x \in \text{past-nodes } G\ ma \wedge y \in \text{past-nodes } G\ ma$ 
    |( $x$ -in)  $x \notin \text{past-nodes } G\ ma \wedge y \in \text{past-nodes } G\ ma$ 
    |( $y$ -in)  $x \in \text{past-nodes } G\ ma \wedge y \notin \text{past-nodes } G\ ma$ 
    |( $both$ -nin)  $x \notin \text{past-nodes } G\ ma \wedge y \notin \text{past-nodes } G\ ma$  by auto
  then show ?thesis proof(cases)
    case ind
    then have  $x \rightarrow^+ \text{reduce-past } G\ ma\ y$  using DAG.reduce-past-path2 more
      1 subs(1)
      by (metis)
    moreover have  $ma$ -tips:  $ma \in \text{set}(\text{sorted-list-of-set}(\text{tips } G))$ 
      using chosen-map-simps(1)  $pp$ -in more(1)
      unfolding  $ma$ -def by auto
    ultimately have  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel}(\text{snd}(\text{OrderDAG}(\text{reduce-past } G\ ma)\ k))$ 
      unfolding  $ma$ -def
      using more 1 ind less-numeral-extra(4)  $ma$ -def  $red$ -bd
      by (metis)
    then have  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel}(\text{snd}(\text{fst}(\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp)))$ 
      using chosen-map-simps(6)  $pp$ -in 1 unfolding  $ma$ -def by fastforce
    then have  $rel$ -base:  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel}(\text{snd}(\text{add-set-list-tuple}(\text{choose-max-blue-set }
 $pp$ ))))$ 
      using add-set-list-tuple.simps list-to-rel-mono prod.collapse snd-conv
      by metis

  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $ma$ -def backw  $s$ -in
    using  $rel$ -base unfolding  $t$ -in
    using fold-app-mono-rel prod.collapse
    by metis
next
case  $x$ -in

```



```

then have  $y \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G \text{ ma}) k))$ 
unfolding reduce-past.simps using induce-subgraph-verts Verts-in-OrderDAG

  more red-bd reduce-past.elims
  by (metis)
then have  $y \text{-in-base: } y \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{fst } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp)))$ 
  unfolding ma-def using chosen-map-simps(6) more pp-in
  by fastforce
consider  $(x\text{-}t) \ x = \text{ma} \mid (x\text{-}ant) \ x \in \text{anticone } G \text{ ma}$  using DAG.verts-comp2
  subs(1,4) 1 ma-tip ma-vert
  mem-Collect-eq tips-def wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts(1) x-in
  by (metis (no-types, lifting))
then show ?thesis proof(cases)
  case  $x\text{-}t$ 
    then have  $(y, x) \in \text{list-to-rel } (\text{snd } (\text{add-set-list-tuple } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp)))$ 
      unfolding x-t ma-def
      using y-in-base add-set-list-tuple.simps list-to-rel-append prod.collapse sndI
      by metis
    then show ?thesis unfolding ma-def backw s-in
      unfolding t-in
      using fold-app-mono-rel prod.collapse
      by metis
  next
    case  $x\text{-}ant$ 
      then have  $x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{anticone } G \text{ ma}))$ 
        using sorted-list-of-set(1) more subs(1)
        by (metis DAG.anticon-finite)
      moreover have  $y \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{add-set-list-tuple } (\text{choose-max-blue-set } pp)))$ 
        using add-set-list-tuple-mono in-mono prod.collapse y-in-base
        by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
      ultimately show ?thesis unfolding backw
        by (metis fold-app-app-rel ma-def prod.collapse top-sort-con)
    qed
  next
    case  $y\text{-}in$ 
      then have  $y \in \text{past-nodes } G \text{ ma}$  unfolding past-nodes.simps using 1(2,3)
        wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts(2) subs(4) mem-Collect-eq trancl-trans
        by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
      then show ?thesis using y-in by simp
    next
      case  $\text{both-nin}$ 
        consider  $(x\text{-}t) \ x = \text{ma} \mid (x\text{-}ant) \ x \in \text{anticone } G \text{ ma}$  using DAG.verts-comp2
        subs(1,4) 1 ma-tip ma-vert
        mem-Collect-eq tips-def wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts(1) both-nin
        by (metis (no-types, lifting))
        then show ?thesis proof(cases)
        case  $x\text{-}t$ 
          have  $y \in \text{past-nodes } G \text{ ma}$  using 1(3) more

```

```

      past-nodes.simps unfolding  $x-t$ 
      by (simp add: subs wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts(2))
    then show ?thesis using both-nin by simp
  next
    have  $y\text{-ina}$ :  $y \in \text{anticone } G \text{ } ma$ 
    proof(rule ccontr)
      assume  $\neg y \in \text{anticone } G \text{ } ma$ 
      then have  $y = ma$ 
        unfolding anticone.simps using subs wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts(2)
      1(2,3)
         $ma\text{-tip}$  both-nin
        by fastforce
      then have  $x \rightarrow^+_G ma$  using 1(3) by auto
      then show False using subs(4) 1(2)
        by (metis wf-digraph.tips-not-referenced  $ma\text{-tip}$ )
    qed
  case  $x\text{-ant}$ 
  then have  $(y,x) \in \text{list-to-rel } (top\text{-sort } G \text{ } (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{anticone } G \text{ } ma)))$ 
  using  $y\text{-ina}$  DAG.anticon-finite subs(1) 1(2,3) sorted-list-of-set(1) top-sort-rel
  by metis
  then show ?thesis unfolding backw  $ma\text{-def}$  using
    fold-app-mono list-to-rel-mono2
  by (metis old.prod.exhaust)
  qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma  $\forall k.$  Order-Preserving (GHOSTDAG  $k$ )
  unfolding Order-Preserving-def
  using GhostDAG-preserving
  by blast

```

## 8.2 GHOSTDAG Linear Order

```

lemma GhostDAG-linear:
  assumes blockDAG  $G$ 
  shows linear-order-on (verts  $G$ ) (GHOSTDAG  $k$   $G$ )
  unfolding GHOSTDAG.simps
  using list-order-linear OrderDAG-distinct OrderDAG-total assms by metis

```

```

lemma  $\forall k.$  Linear-Order (GHOSTDAG  $k$ )
  unfolding Linear-Order-def
  using GhostDAG-linear by blast

```

## 8.3 GHOSTDAG One Appending Monotone

```

lemma OrderDAG-append-one:
  assumes Honest-Append-One  $G$   $G-A$   $a$ 

```

**shows**  $\text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G-A \ k) = \text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G \ k) @ [a]$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $bD-A$ :  $\text{blockDAG } G-A$  **using**  $\text{assms Append-One.bD-A Honest-Append-One-def}$   
**by**  $\text{metis}$   
**have**  $g1$ :  $\text{card } (\text{verts } G-A) \neq 1$   
**using**  $\text{assms Append-One.append-greater-1 Honest-Append-One-def less-not-refl}$   
**by**  $\text{metis}$   
**have**  $(\text{tips } G-A) = \{a\}$  **using**  $\text{Honest-Append-One.append-is-only-tip assms}$  **by**  
 $\text{metis}$   
**then have**  $\text{tips-app}$ :  $(\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G-A)) = [a]$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**obtain**  $\text{the-map}$  **where**  $\text{the-map-in}$ :  
 $\text{the-map} = ((\text{map } (\lambda i. (((\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G-A \ i) \ k)) , i)) (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{tips } G-A))))$   
**by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $m-l$ :  $\text{the-map} = [((\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G-A \ a) \ k), a)]$   
**unfolding**  $\text{the-map-in}$  **using**  $\text{tips-app}$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**then have**  $c-l$ :  $\text{choose-max-blue-set the-map}$   
 $= ((\text{OrderDAG } (\text{reduce-past } G-A \ a) \ k), a)$   
**by**  $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \text{choose-max-blue-avoid-empty list.discI list.set-cases set-ConsD})$   
**then have**  $bb$ :  $\text{choose-max-blue-set the-map}$   
 $= ((\text{OrderDAG } G \ k), a)$  **using**  $\text{Honest-Append-One.reduce-append assms}$   
**by**  $\text{metis}$   
**let**  $?M = \text{choose-max-blue-set the-map}$   
**have**  $\text{anticone } G-A (\text{snd } ?M) = \{\}$   
**unfolding**  $c-l$   
**using**  $\text{assms Honest-Append-One.append-no-anticone sndI}$   
**by**  $\text{metis}$   
**then have**  $\text{eml}$ :  $(\text{top-sort } G-A (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{anticone } G-A (\text{snd } ?M)))) = []$   
**by**  $(\text{metis sorted-list-of-set-empty top-sort.simps(1)})$   
**then have**  $(\text{fold } (\text{app-if-blue-else-add-end } G \ k)$   
 $(\text{top-sort } G-A (\text{sorted-list-of-set } (\text{anticone } G-A (\text{snd } ?M))))$   
 $(\text{add-set-list-tuple } ?M)) = (\text{add-set-list-tuple } ?M)$   
**using**  $bb$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**moreover have**  $\text{snd } (\text{add-set-list-tuple } ?M) = \text{snd } (\text{OrderDAG } G \ k) @ [a]$   
**unfolding**  $bb$   
**using**  $\text{add-set-list-tuple.simps Pair-inject add-set-list-tuple.elims snd-conv}$   
**by**  $(\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags, lifting}))$   
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$   
**unfolding**  $\text{the-map-in}$   
**using**  $\text{OrderDAG.simps bD-A g1 eml fold-simps(1) list.simps(8) list.simps(9)}$   
 $\text{the-map-in tips-app}$   
**by**  $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}))$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\forall k. \text{Honest-One-Appending-Monotone } (GHOSTDAG \ k)$   
**unfolding**  $\text{Honest-One-Appending-Monotone-def GHOSTDAG.simps}$   
**using**  $\text{list-to-rel-mono OrderDAG-append-one}$   
**by**  $\text{metis}$

end

```

theory Codegen
  imports blockDAG Spectre Ghostdag Extend-blockDAG
begin

```

## 9 Code Generation

```

fun arcAlt:: ('a,'b) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\times$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where arcAlt G e uv = (e  $\in$  arcs G  $\wedge$  tail G e = fst uv  $\wedge$  head G e = snd uv)

```

```

fun iterate:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where iterate S P = Finite-Set.fold ( $\lambda$  r A. S r  $\wedge$  A) False P

```

```

lemma (in DAG) arcAlt-eq:
  shows arcAlt G e uv = wf-digraph.arc G e uv
  unfolding arc-def arcAlt.simps by simp

```

```

lemma [code]: blockDAG G = (DAG G  $\wedge$  (( $\exists$  p  $\in$  verts G. (( $\forall$  r  $\in$  verts G. (r
 $\rightarrow^+$  G p  $\vee$  r = p))))  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall$  e  $\in$  (arcs G).  $\forall$  u  $\in$  verts G.  $\forall$  v  $\in$  verts G.
  (u  $\rightarrow^+$  (pre-digraph.del-arc G e) v)  $\longrightarrow$   $\neg$  arcAlt G e (u,v))))
  using DAG.arcAlt-eq wf-digraph-def DAG.axioms(1)
  digraph.axioms(1) fin-digraph.axioms(1) wf-digraph.arcE blockDAG-axioms-def
  blockDAG-def
  by metis

```

```

lemma [code]: DAG G = (digraph G  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  v  $\in$  verts G.  $\neg$ (v  $\rightarrow^+$  G v)))
  unfolding DAG-axioms-def DAG-def
  by (metis digraph.axioms(1) fin-digraph.axioms(1) wf-digraph.reachable1-in-verts(1))

```

```

lemma [code]: digraph G = (fin-digraph G  $\wedge$  loopfree-digraph G  $\wedge$  nomulti-digraph
G)
  unfolding digraph-def by auto

```

```

lemma [code]: wf-digraph G = (
  ( $\forall$  e  $\in$  arcs G. tail G e  $\in$  verts G)  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall$  e  $\in$  arcs G. head G e  $\in$  verts G))
  using wf-digraph-def by auto

```

```

lemma [code]: nomulti-digraph G = (wf-digraph G  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall$  e1  $\in$  arcs G.  $\forall$  e2  $\in$  arcs G .
  arc-to-ends G e1 = arc-to-ends G e2  $\longrightarrow$  e1 = e2))
  unfolding nomulti-digraph-def nomulti-digraph-axioms-def by auto

```

```
lemma [code]: loopfree-digraph  $G = (wf\text{-}digraph\ G \wedge (\forall e \in arcs\ G.\ tail\ G\ e \neq head\ G\ e))$ 
```

```
unfolding loopfree-digraph-def loopfree-digraph-axioms-def by auto
```

```
lemma [code]:  $pre\text{-}digraph.del\text{-}arc\ G\ a =$   

 $(\mid\ verts = verts\ G, arcs = arcs\ G - \{a\}, tail = tail\ G, head = head\ G\ \mid)$   

by (simp add: pre-digraph.del-arc-def)
```

```
lemma [code]:  $fin\text{-}digraph\ G = (wf\text{-}digraph\ G \wedge (card\ (verts\ G) > 0 \vee verts\ G = \{\})$   

 $\wedge ((card\ (arcs\ G) > 0 \vee arcs\ G = \{\})))$   

using card-ge-0-finite fin-digraph-def fin-digraph-axioms-def  

by (metis card-gt-0-iff finite.emptyI)
```

```
fun vote-Spectre-Int:: (integer, integer $\times$ integer) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$   

integer  $\Rightarrow$  integer  $\Rightarrow$  integer  $\Rightarrow$  integer  

where vote-Spectre-Int  $V\ a\ b\ c = integer\text{-}of\text{-}int\ (vote\text{-}Spectre\ V\ a\ b\ c)$ 
```

```
fun SpectreOrder-Int:: (integer, integer $\times$ integer) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$  integer  $\Rightarrow$  integer  

 $\Rightarrow$  bool  

where SpectreOrder-Int  $G = Spectre\text{-}Order\ G$ 
```

```
fun OrderDAG-Int:: (integer, integer $\times$ integer) pre-digraph  $\Rightarrow$   

integer  $\Rightarrow$  (integer set  $\times$  integer list)  

where OrderDAG-Int  $V\ a = (OrderDAG\ V\ (nat\text{-}of\text{-}integer\ a))$ 
```

```
export-code top-sort anticone set blockDAG pre-digraph-ext snd fst vote-Spectre-Int  

SpectreOrder-Int OrderDAG-Int  

in Haskell module-name DAGS file code/
```

## 9.1 Show that SPECTRE is not linear

Example that SPECTRE is not linear without tie-breaks

```
notepad begin
```

```
let ?G = ( $\mid\ verts = \{1::int, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10\}, arcs = \{(2,1), (3,1), (4,1),$   

 $(5,2), (6,3), (7,4), (8,5), (8,3), (9,6), (9,4), (10,7), (10,2)\}, tail = fst, head = snd\mid)$   

let ?a = 2  

let ?b = 3  

let ?c = 4  

value blockDAG ?G
```

```
True
```

```
value Spectre-Order ?G ?a ?b  $\wedge$  Spectre-Order ?G ?b ?c  $\wedge \neg$  Spectre-Order ?G  

?a ?c
```

```
True
```

**end**

Example that SPECTRE is not linear with tie-breaks

**notepad begin**

```

let ?G = ( $\text{verts} = \{1::\text{int}, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ ,  $\text{arcs} = \{(4,1), (3,4), (5,1),$ 
 $(2,5)\}$ ,  $\text{tail} = \text{fst}$ ,  $\text{head} = \text{snd}$ )
let ?a = 4
let ?b = 5
let ?c = 2
value blockDAG ?G

```

*True*

```

value Spectre-Order ?G ?a ?b  $\wedge$  Spectre-Order ?G ?b ?c  $\wedge \neg$  Spectre-Order ?G
?a ?c

```

*True*

**end**

## 9.2 Extend Graph

```

declare pre-digraph.del-vert-def [code]
declare Append-One-axioms-def [code]
declare Honest-Append-One-axioms-def [code]
declare Append-One-def [code]
declare Honest-Append-One-def [code]
declare Append-One-Honest-Dishonest-axioms-def [code]
declare Append-One-Honest-Dishonest-def [code]

```

## 9.3 GHOSTDAG Not One Appending Robust

We first introduce a simple finite block datatype to use derived code for blockDAG extensions

**datatype**  $FV = V1 \mid V2 \mid V3 \mid V4 \mid V5 \mid V6 \mid V7 \mid V8 \mid V9 \mid V10$

**fun**  $FV\text{-}Suc :: FV \Rightarrow FV\text{ set}$

**where**

```

FV-Suc V1 = { V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8, V9, V10 } |
FV-Suc V2 = { V2, V3, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8, V9, V10 } |
FV-Suc V3 = { V3, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8, V9, V10 } |
FV-Suc V4 = { V4, V5, V6, V7, V8, V9, V10 } |
FV-Suc V5 = { V5, V6, V7, V8, V9, V10 } |
FV-Suc V6 = { V6, V7, V8, V9, V10 } |
FV-Suc V7 = { V7, V8, V9, V10 } |
FV-Suc V8 = { V8, V9, V10 } |
FV-Suc V9 = { V9, V10 } |
FV-Suc V10 = { V10 }

```

**fun**  $less\text{-}eq\text{-}FV :: FV \Rightarrow FV \Rightarrow bool$

**where**  $less\text{-}eq\text{-}FV\ a\ b = (b \in FV\text{-}Suc\ a)$

```

fun less-FV :: FV  $\Rightarrow$  FV  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where less-FV a b = (a  $\neq$  b  $\wedge$  less-eq-FV a b)

lemma FV-cases:
  fixes x::FV
  obtains x = V1 | x = V2 | x = V3 | x = V4 | x = V5 | x = V6 | x = V7 | x
= V8
  | x = V9 | x = V10
proof(cases x, auto) qed

instantiation FV ::linorder
begin
definition less-eq  $\equiv$  less-eq-FV
definition less  $\equiv$  less-FV

instance
proof(standard)
  fix x y z ::FV
  show x  $\leq$  x unfolding less-eq-FV-def less-eq-FV.simps
  proof(cases x, auto) qed
  show x  $\leq$  y  $\vee$  y  $\leq$  x
    unfolding less-eq-FV-def less-eq-FV.simps
    by(cases x rule: FV-cases) (cases y rule: FV-cases, auto)+
  show (x < y) = (x  $\leq$  y  $\wedge$   $\neg$  y  $\leq$  x)
    unfolding less-FV-def less-FV.simps less-eq-FV-def less-eq-FV.simps
    by(cases x rule: FV-cases) (cases y rule: FV-cases, auto)
  show x  $\leq$  y  $\Longrightarrow$  y  $\leq$  x  $\Longrightarrow$  x = y
    unfolding less-FV-def less-FV.simps less-eq-FV-def less-eq-FV.simps
    by (cases x rule: FV-cases)(cases y rule: FV-cases, auto)+
  show x  $\leq$  y  $\Longrightarrow$  y  $\leq$  z  $\Longrightarrow$  x  $\leq$  z
    unfolding less-FV-def less-FV.simps less-eq-FV-def less-eq-FV.simps
    by (cases x rule: FV-cases)(cases y rule: FV-cases, auto)+
qed
end

instantiation FV ::enum
begin

definition enum-FV  $\equiv$  [V1,V2,V3,V4,V5,V6,V7,V8,V9,V10]

fun enum-all-FV:: (FV  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where enum-all-FV P = Ball {V1,V2,V3,V4,V5,V6,V7,V8,V9,V10} P

fun enum-ex-FV:: (FV  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where enum-ex-FV P = Bex {V1,V2,V3,V4,V5,V6,V7,V8,V9,V10} P

instance
  apply(standard)

```

```

    apply(simp-all)
  unfolding enum-FV-def UNIV-def
proof -
  show  $\{x. \text{True}\} = \text{set } [V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8, V9, V10]$ 
  proof safe
    fix  $x::FV$ 
    show  $x \in \text{set } [V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8, V9, V10]$ 
    using FV-cases by auto
  qed
  show distinct  $[V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8, V9, V10]$  by auto
  fix P
  show A:  $(P V1 \wedge P V2 \wedge P V3 \wedge P V4 \wedge P V5 \wedge P V6 \wedge P V7 \wedge P V8 \wedge P V9 \wedge P V10) = \text{All } P$ 
  unfolding All-def
  proof(standard, auto, standard)
    fix x
    show  $P V1 \implies$ 
       $P V2 \implies P V3 \implies P V4 \implies P V5 \implies P V6 \implies P V7 \implies$ 
       $P V8 \implies P V9 \implies P V10 \implies P x = \text{True}$ 
    proof(cases x rule: FV-cases, auto) qed
  qed
  show  $(P V1 \vee P V2 \vee P V3 \vee P V4 \vee P V5 \vee P V6 \vee P V7 \vee P V8 \vee P V9 \vee P V10) = \text{Ex } P$ 
  proof(safe, auto)
    fix  $x::FV$ 
    show  $P x \implies$ 
       $\neg P V1 \implies$ 
       $\neg P V2 \implies \neg P V3 \implies \neg P V4 \implies \neg P V5 \implies \neg P V6 \implies \neg P V7$ 
 $\implies \neg P V8 \implies$ 
       $\neg P V10 \implies P V9$ 
    proof(cases x rule: FV-cases, auto) qed
  qed
qed
end

```

Finally, we implement an counterexample and show that it violates OneAppendingRobustness

```

notepad
begin
  let ?G = ( $\text{verts} = \{V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8\}$ ,  $\text{arcs} = \{(V2, V1), (V3, V2), (V4, V2), (V5, V2), (V6, V1), (V7, V6), (V8, V7)\}$ ,  $\text{tail} = \text{fst}$ ,  $\text{head} = \text{snd}$ )
  value blockDAG ?G
  value OrderDAG ?G 2
  let ?G2 = ( $\text{verts} = \{V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8, V9\}$ ,  $\text{arcs} = \{(V2, V1), (V3, V2), (V4, V2), (V5, V2), (V6, V1), (V7, V6), (V8, V7), (V9, V3), (V9, V4), (V9, V5), (V9, V8)\}$ ,  $\text{tail} = \text{fst}$ ,  $\text{head} = \text{snd}$ )
  value blockDAG ?G2
  value OrderDAG ?G2 2

```



```

value Append-One ?G ?G2 V9
value Honest-Append-One ?G ?G2 V9
let ?G3 = (verts = { V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8, V9, V10 }, arcs = { (V2, V1), (V3, V2), (V4, V2), (V5, V2),
(V6, V1), (V7, V6), (V8, V7), (V9, V3), (V9, V4), (V9, V5), (V9, V8), (V10, V3), (V10, V4), (V10, V5) },
  tail = fst, head = snd)
value blockDAG ?G3

True

value Append-One ?G2 ?G3 V10

True

value Append-One-Honest-Dishonest ?G ?G2 V9 ?G3 V10

True

value OrderDAG ?G3 2

({ V10, V5, V2, V1, V3, V4, V9 }, [V1, V2, V3, V5, V4, V10, V6, V7, V8,
V9])

value (V6, V2) ∈ GHOSTDAG 2 ?G

True

value (V6, V2) ∉ GHOSTDAG 2 ?G3

True

end
end

```